## Complete and Easy Type Inference for First-Class Polymorphism

Frank Emrich The University of Edinburgh frank.emrich@ed.ac.uk

Sam Lindley The University of Edinburgh Imperial College London sam.lindley@ed.ac.uk

Jan Stolarek The University of Edinburgh Lodz University of Technology jan.stolarek@ed.ac.uk

James Cheney The University of Edinburgh The Alan Turing Institute jcheney@inf.ed.ac.uk

Jonathan Coates The University of Edinburgh s1627856@sms.ed.ac.uk

## Abstract

ML is remarkable in providing statically typed polymorphism without the programmer ever having to write any type annotations. The cost of this parsimony is that the programmer is limited to a form of polymorphism in which quantifiers can occur only at the outermost level of a type and type variables can be instantiated only with monomorphic types.

Type inference for unrestricted System F-style polymorphism is undecidable in general. Nevertheless, the literature abounds with a range of proposals to bridge the gap between ML and System F.

We put forth a new proposal, FreezeML, a conservative extension of ML with two new features. First, let- and lambdabinders may be annotated with arbitrary System F types. Second, variable occurrences may be frozen, explicitly disabling instantiation. FreezeML is equipped with type-preserving translations back and forth between System F and admits a type inference algorithm, an extension of algorithm W, that is sound and complete and which yields principal types.

Keywords first-class polymorphism, type inference, impredicative types

## 1 Introduction

The design of ML [\[18\]](#page-12-0) hits a sweet spot in providing statically typed polymorphism without the programmer ever having to write any type annotations. The Hindley-Milner type inference algorithm on which ML relies is sound (it only yields correct types) and complete (if a program has a type then it will be inferred). Moreover, inferred types are always principal, that is, most general. Alas, this sweet spot is rather narrow, depending on a delicate balance of features; it still appears to be an open question how best to extend ML type inference to support first-class polymorphism as found in System F.

Nevertheless, ML has unquestionable strengths as the basis for high-level programming languages. Its implicit polymorphism is extremely convenient for writing concise programs. Functional programming languages such Haskell and

OCaml employ algorithms based on Hindley-Milner type inference and go to great efforts to reduce the need to write type annotations on programs. Whereas the plain Hindley-Milner algorithm supports a limited form of polymorphism in which quantifiers must be top-level and may only be instantiated with monomorphic types, advanced programming techniques often rely on first-class polymorphism, where quantifiers may appear anywhere and may be instantiated with arbitrary polymorphic types, as in System F. However, working directly in System F is painful due to the need for explicit type abstractions and applications. Alas, type inference, and indeed type checking, is undecidable for System F [\[29\]](#page-12-1) without type annotations. Moreover, even in System F with type annotations but no explicit instantiation, type inference remains undecidable [\[21\]](#page-12-2).

The primary difficulty in extending ML to support firstclass polymorphism is with the implicit instantiation of polymorphic type schemes: whenever a variable occurrence is typechecked, any quantified type variables are immediately instantiated with (monomorphic) types. Whereas in plain ML there is nothing to be lost by greedily instantiating type variables, with first-class polymorphism there is sometimes a non-trivial choice to be made over whether to instantiate or not. The basic Hindley-Milner algorithm [\[3\]](#page-12-3) restricts the use of polymorphism in types to type schemes of the form  $\forall \vec{a}.A$  where A does not contain any further polymorphism. This means that, for example, given a function single :  $\forall a \cdot a \rightarrow$  List a, that constructs a list of one element, and a polymorphic function choosing its first argument choose :  $\forall a \cdot a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$ , the expression single choose is assigned the type  $\forall a$ . List  $(a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a)$ , which is a polymorphic list of functions of type  $a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$ . The type  $\forall$ a.List (a → a → a) arises from instantiating the quantifier of single with  $a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$ . But what if instead of constructing a polymorphic list of choice functions a programmer wishes to construct a list of polymorphic choice functions, i.e. a list of type List  $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a)$ ? This requires instantiating the quantifier of single with a polymorphic type  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$ . In ML, it is forbidden to instantiate type

variables with polymorphic types, thus it is impossible to construct a term of type List ( $\forall a.a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$ ). (Indeed, this System F type is not even an ML type scheme.) However, in a richer language such as System F, the expression single choose could be annotated as appropriate in order to obtain either the type  $\forall a$ . List  $(a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a)$  or the type List  $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a)$ .

All is not lost. By adding a sprinkling of explicit type annotations, in combination with other extensions, it is possible to retain much of the convenience of ML alongside the expressiveness of System F. Indeed, there is a plethora of techniques bridging the expressiveness gap between ML and System F without sacrificing desirable type inference properties of ML [\[6,](#page-12-4) [10–](#page-12-5)[13,](#page-12-6) [23,](#page-12-7) [24,](#page-12-8) [26,](#page-12-9) [27\]](#page-12-10).

However, there is still not a wide consensus on what constitutes a good design for a language combining ML-style type inference with System F-style first-class polymorphism, beyond the typical criteria of decidability, soundness, completeness, and principal typing. As Serrano et al. [\[24\]](#page-12-8) put it in their PLDI 2018 paper, type inference in the presence of firstclass polymorphism is still "a deep, deep swamp" and "no solution (...) with a good benefit-to-weight ratio has been presented to date". While previous proposals offer considerable expressive power, we nevertheless consider the following combination of design goals to be both compelling and not yet achieved by any prior work:

• Familiar System F types Our ideal solution would use exactly the type language of System F. Several approaches, such as HML  $[12]$ , MLF  $[10]$ , Poly-ML<sup>[1](#page-1-0)</sup>  $[6]$ , and OML  $[23]$ , capture (or exceed) the power of System F, but employ a strict superset of System F's type language. While in some cases this difference is superficial, we consider that it does increase the burden on the programmer to understand and use these features effectively, and may also contribute to increasing the syntactic overhead and decreasing the clarity of programs.

• Close to ML type inference Our ideal solution would conservatively extend ML and standard Hindley-Milner type inference, including the (now-standard) value restriction [\[30\]](#page-12-12). Approaches such as MLF and Boxy Types have relied on much more sophisticated type inference techniques than needed in classical Hindley-Milner type inference, and proven difficult to implement or extend further because of their complexity. Other approaches, such as GI, are relatively straightforward to implement atop an OutsideIn(X)-style constraintbased type inference algorithm, but would be much more work to add to a standard Hindley-Milner implementation.

• Low syntactic overhead Our ideal solution would provide first-class polymorphism without significant departures from ordinary ML-style programming. Early approaches [\[8,](#page-12-13)

[9,](#page-12-14) [19,](#page-12-15) [22\]](#page-12-16) showed how to accommodate System F-style polymorphism by associating it with nominal datatype constructors, but this imposes a significant syntactic overhead to make use of these capabilities, which can also affect the readability and maintainability of programs. All previous approaches necessarily involve some type annotations as well, which we also desire to minimise as much as possible.

• Predictable behaviour Our ideal solution would avoid guessing polymorphism and be specified so that programmers can anticipate where type annotations will be needed. More recent approaches, such as HMF [\[11\]](#page-12-17) and GI [\[24\]](#page-12-8), use System F types, and are relatively easy to implement, but employ heuristics to guess one of several different polymorphic types, and require programmer annotations if the default heuristic behaviour is not what is needed.

In short, we consider that the problem of extending MLstyle type inference with the power of System F is solved as a technical problem by several existing approaches, but there remains a significant design challenge to develop an approach that uses familiar System F types, is close to ML type inference, has low syntactic overhead, and has predictable behaviour. Of course, these desiderata represent our (considered, but subjective) views as language designers, and others may (and likely will) disagree. We welcome such debate.

Our contribution: FreezeML In this paper, we introduce FreezeML, a core language extending ML with two System F-like features:

• "frozen" variable occurrences for which polymorphic instantiation is inhibited (written  $\lceil x \rceil$  to distinguish them from ordinary variables  $x$  whose polymorphic types are implicitly instantiated); and

• type-annotated lambda abstractions  $\lambda(x : A)$ .M.

FreezeML also refines the typing rule for let by:

- restricting let-bindings to have principal types; and
- allowing type annotations on let-bindings.

As we shall see in Section [2,](#page-2-0) the introduction of type-annotated let-bindings and frozen variables allows us to macro-express explicit versions of generalisation and instantiation (the two features that are implicit in plain ML). Thus, unlike ML, although FreezeML still has ML-like variables and let-binding it also enjoys explicit encodings of all of the underlying System F features. Correspondingly, frozen variables and type-annotated let-bindings are also central to encoding type abstraction and type application of System F (Section [4.1\)](#page-7-0). Although, as we explain later, our approach is similar in expressiveness to existing proposals such as Poly-ML, we believe its close alignment with System F types and ML type inference are important benefits, and we argue via examples that its syntactic overhead and predictability compare favourably with the state of the art. Nevertheless, further work would need to be done to systematically compare the syntactic overhead and predictability of our approach with

<span id="page-1-0"></span><sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The name Poly-ML does not appear in the original [\[6\]](#page-12-4) paper, but was introduced retrospectively [\[10\]](#page-12-5).

existing approaches — this criticism, however, also applies to most previous work on new language design ideas.

Contributions This paper is a programming language design paper. Though we have an implementation on top of the Links programming language [\[2\]](#page-12-18) [2](#page-2-1) implementation is not the primary focus. The paper makes the following main contributions:

- A high-level introduction to FreezeML (Section [2\)](#page-2-0).
- A type system for FreezeML as a conservative extension of ML with the expressive power of System F (Section [3\)](#page-3-0).
- Local type-preserving translations back and forth between System F and FreezeML, and a discussion of the equational theory of FreezeML (Section [4\)](#page-6-0).
- A type inference algorithm for FreezeML as an extension of algorithm W [\[3\]](#page-12-3), which is sound, complete, and yields principal types (Section [5\)](#page-7-1).

Section [6](#page-10-0) discusses implementation, Section [7](#page-11-0) presents related work and Section [8](#page-12-19) concludes.

## <span id="page-2-0"></span>2 An Overview of FreezeML

We begin with an informal overview of FreezeML. Recall that the types of FreezeML are exactly those of System F. Appendix [A](#page-13-0) contains an additional collection of code examples that showcase how our system works in practice.

Implicit Instantiation In FreezeML (as in standard Hindley-Milner type inference), when variable occurrences are typechecked, the outer universally quantified type variables in the variable's type are instantiated implicitly. Suppose a programmer writes choose id, where variable choose has polymorphic type  $\forall a \cdot a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$ . The identity function id has type  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$ , and (as in ML) the quantifier in the type of id is implicitly instantiated with an as yet unknown type a, yielding the type  $a \rightarrow a$ . This type is then used to instantiate the quantifier in the type of choose, resulting in the final type of the expression  $(a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (a \rightarrow a)$ .

**Explicit Freezing** ( $\lceil x \rceil$ ) The programmer may explicitly prevent a variable from having its quantifiers instantiated by using the freeze operator [-]. Whereas each ordinary occurrence of choose has type  $a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$  for an unknown type a, a frozen occurrence [choose] has type  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$ . More interestingly, whereas the term single choose has type List  $(a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a)$ , the term single [choose] has type List ( $\forall a.a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$ ). This makes it possible to pass polymorphic arguments to functions that expect them. Consider the term auto id, where auto :  $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$ . This will not typecheck because id will be implicitly instantiated to type  $a \rightarrow a$  which does not match the argument type  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$  of auto. We can however apply auto to id by

freezing the identity function: auto [id], which does typecheck.

Explicit Generalisation  $(V)$  We can generalise an expression to its principal polymorphic type by binding it to a variable and then freezing it, for instance: let  $id =$  $\lambda x.x$  in poly  $\lceil id \rceil$ , where poly :  $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow \text{Int} \times \text{Bool}$ . The explicit generalisation operator \$ generalises the type of any value. Whereas the term  $\lambda x.x$  has type  $a \rightarrow a$ , the term  $\lambda(x,x)$  has type  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$ , allowing us to write poly  $\lambda(x.x)$ . Explicit generalisation is macro-expressible [\[5\]](#page-12-20) in FreezeML.

$$
V \equiv \text{let } x = V \text{ in } \lceil x \rceil
$$

We can also define a type-annotated variant:

$$
\$^AV \equiv \text{let } (x : A) = V \text{ in } \lceil x \rceil
$$

Note that FreezeML adopts the ML value restriction [\[30\]](#page-12-12); hence let generalisation only applies to syntactic values.

Explicit Instantiation  $(QM)$  As in ML, the polymorphic types of variables are implicitly instantiated when typechecking each variable occurrence. Unlike in ML, other terms can have polymorphic types, which are not implicitly instantiated. Nevertheless, we can instantiate a term by binding it to a variable: let  $x =$  head ids in  $x$  42, where head :  $∀a.List (a) → a returns the first element in a list and$ ids : List ( $\forall a \cdot a \rightarrow a$ ) is a list of polymorphic identity functions. The explicit instantiation operator @ supports instantiation of a term without having to explicitly bind it to a variable. For instance, whereas the term head ids has type  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$  the term (head ids)@ has type Int  $\rightarrow$  Int, so (head ids) $@$  42 is well-formed. Explicit instantiation is macro-expressible in FreezeML:

$$
M@ \equiv \text{let } x = M \text{ in } x
$$

Ordered Quantifiers Like in System F, but unlike in ML, the order of quantifiers matters. Generalised quantifiers are ordered according to the order in which they first appear in a type. Note that when we generalise a variable it will first be implicitly instantiated and only then generalised. In some cases instantiating a variable and then generalising it leads to reordering of quantifiers, while in other cases it does not. For example, if we have functions  $f : (\forall a \, b \ldots \rightarrow b \rightarrow a \times b) \rightarrow$ Int, pair :  $\forall a \ b. a \rightarrow b \rightarrow a \times b$ , and pair' :  $\forall b \ a.a \rightarrow b \rightarrow a \times b$  then f [pair] f \$pair and f \$pair' have type lpt and  $a \times b$ , then f [pair], f \$pair, and f \$pair' have type Int and behave identically. Notice how \$pair′ gets instantiated first and then generalised to have the quantifiers ordered in a way the f function expects. Note also how expression  $f$  [pair<sup>'</sup>] is ill-typed as the order of quantifiers on [pair<sup>']</sup> does not is ill-typed as the order of quantifiers on [pair'] does not match the requirements of the  $f$  function.

<span id="page-2-2"></span>Monomorphic parameter inference As in ML, function arguments need not have annotations, but their inferred types must be monomorphic, i.e. we cannot typecheck bad:

$$
bad = \lambda f. (f 42, f True)
$$

<span id="page-2-1"></span><sup>2</sup><https://github.com/links-lang/links>

Unlike in ML we can annotate arguments with polymorphic types and use them at different types:

$$
poly = \lambda(f : \forall a.a \to a). (f 42, f True)
$$

One might hope that it is safe to infer polymorphism by local, compositional reasoning, but that is not the case. Consider the following two functions.

$$
bad1 = \lambda f.(poly [f], (f 42) + 1)
$$
  

$$
bad2 = \lambda f.((f 42) + 1, poly [f])
$$

We might reasonably expect both to be typeable with a declarative type system that assigns the type  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$  to f. Now, assume type inference proceeds from left to right. In bad1 we first infer that f has type  $\forall a \cdot a \rightarrow a$  (as  $\lceil f \rceil$  is the argument to poly); then we may instantiate  $a$  to Int when applying  $f$  to 42. In bad2 we eagerly infer that f has type Int  $\rightarrow$  Int; now when we pass  $[f]$  to poly, type inference fails. To rule out this kind of sensitivity to the order of type inference, and the resulting incompleteness of our type inference algorithm, we insist that unannotated  $\lambda$ -bound variables be monomorphic. This in turn entails checking monomorphism constraints on type variables and maintaining other invariants (Section [3.2\)](#page-5-0). (One can build more sophisticated systems that defer determining whether a term is polymorphic or not until more information becomes available — both Poly-ML and MLF do, for instance — but we prefer to keep things simple.)

#### <span id="page-3-0"></span>3 FreezeML via System F and ML

In this section we give a syntax-directed presentation of FreezeML and discuss various design choices that we have made. We wish for FreezeML to be an ML-like call-by-value language with the expressive power of System F. To this end we rely on a standard call-by-value definition of System F, which additionally obeys the value restriction (i.e. only values are allowed under type abstractions). We take mini-ML [\[1\]](#page-12-21) as a core representation of a call-by-value ML language. Unlike System F, ML separates monotypes from (polymorphic) type schemes and has no explicit type abstraction and application. Polymorphism in ML is introduced by generalising the body of a let-binding, and eliminated implicitly when using a variable. Another crucial difference between System F and ML is that in the former the order of quantifiers in a polymorphic type matters, whereas in the latter it does not. Full definitions of System F and ML, including the syntax, kinding and typing rules, as well as translation from ML to System F, are given in Appendix [C.](#page-14-0)

**Notations.** We write  $ftv(A)$  for the sequence of distinct free type variables of a type in the order in which they first appear in A. For example,  $ftv((a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow (a \rightarrow c)) = a, b, c$ . We write  $\Delta - \Delta'$  for the restriction of  $\Delta$  to those type variables<br>that do not annear in  $\Delta'$ . We write  $\Delta \# \Delta'$  to mean that the that do not appear in  $\Delta'$ . We write  $\Delta \# \Delta'$  to mean that the type variables in  $\Lambda$  and  $\Lambda'$  are disjoint. Disjointedness is also type variables in  $\Delta$  and  $\Delta'$  are disjoint. Disjointedness is also<br>implicitly required when concatenating  $\Delta$  and  $\Delta'$  to  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$ implicitly required when concatenating  $\Delta$  and  $\Delta'$  to  $\Delta, \Delta'$ .

<span id="page-3-1"></span>

| Type Variables $TVar \ni a, b, c$ |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>Type Constructors</b>          | Con $\ni$ D ::= lnt   List $ \rightarrow  \times $                |
| <b>Types</b>                      | Type $\ni$ A, B ::= a   D A   $\forall$ a.A                       |
| Monotypes                         | MType $\Rightarrow$ S, T ::= a   D $\overline{S}$                 |
| Guarded Types                     | GType $\ni$ H ::= a   DA  |
| Type Instantiation                | Subst $\Rightarrow \delta ::= \emptyset \mid \delta[a \mapsto S]$ |
| Term Variables                    | Var $\exists$ x, y, z   |
| Terms                             | Term $\ni M, N ::= x \mid [x] \mid \lambda x.M$                   |
|                                   | $\int$ $\lambda(x:A).M$   MN                                      |
|                                   | let $x = M$ in N  |
|                                   | $\vert \det(x : A) = M$ in N                                      |
| Values                            | Val $\ni V, W ::= x \mid [x] \mid \lambda x.M$                    |
|                                   | $\int \lambda(x:A) \cdot M$                                       |
|                                   | $\vert$ let $x = V$ in W  |
|                                   | $\text{let } (x : A) = V \text{ in } W$                           |
| Guarded Values                    | GVal $\ni U ::= x \mid \lambda x.M \mid \lambda(x:A).M$           |
|                                   | $\vert$ let $x = V$ in U  |
|                                   | $\vert \text{let } (x : A) = V \text{ in } U$                     |
| Kinds                             | Kind ∋ $K ::= \bullet \mid \star$                                 |
| Kind Environments                 | PEnv $\exists \Delta ::= \cdot   \Delta, a$                       |
| <b>Type Environments</b>          | TEnv $\ni$ $\Gamma ::= \cdot   \Gamma, x : A$                     |
|                                   |   |

Figure 1. FreezeML Syntax

### 3.1 FreezeML

FreezeML is an extension of ML with two new features. First, let-bindings and lambda-bindings may be annotated with arbitrary System F types. Second, FreezeML adds a new form  $\lceil x \rceil$ , called *frozen variables*, for preventing variables from being instantiated.

The syntax of FreezeML is given in Figure [1.](#page-3-1) (We name the syntactic categories for later use in Section [5.](#page-7-1)) The types are the same as in System F. We explicitly distinguish two kinds of type: a monotype  $(S)$ , is as in ML a type entirely free of polymorphism, and a guarded type  $(H)$  is a type with no top-level quantifier (in which any polymorphism is guarded by a type constructor). The terms include all ML terms plus frozen variables ( $\lceil x \rceil$ ) and lambda- and letbindings with type ascriptions. Values are those terms that may be generalised. They are slightly more general than the value forms of Standard ML in that they are closed under let binding (as in OCaml). Guarded values are those values that can only have guarded types (that is, all values except those that have a frozen variable in tail position).

The FreezeML kinding judgement  $\Delta \vdash A : K$  states that type A has kind K in kind environment  $\Delta$ . The kinding rules are given in Figure [2.](#page-4-0) As in ML we distinguish monomorphic types  $\left( \bullet \right)$  from polymorphic types  $\left( \star \right)$ . Unlike in ML polymorphic types can appear inside data type constructors.

Type instantiation is adjusted to account for polymorphism by either restricting it to instantiate type variables with monomorphic kinds only  $(\Rightarrow_{\bullet})$  or permit polymorphic

<span id="page-4-0"></span>
$$
\begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline \Delta \vdash A : K & \text{arity}(D) = n \\ & \Delta \vdash A_1 : K \\ & \cdots \\ & \Delta \vdash a : \bullet & \Delta \vdash A_n : K \\ \hline \Delta \vdash a : \bullet & \Delta \vdash D \overline{A} : K & \Delta \vdash \forall a.A : \star & \Delta \vdash A : \bullet \\ & \Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow_K \Delta'' \\ & \Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow_K \Delta' & \Delta \vdash \delta[a \mapsto A] : (\Delta', a) \Rightarrow_K \Delta'' \end{array}
$$

Figure 2. FreezeML Kinding and Instantiation Rules

<span id="page-4-1"></span>
$$
\emptyset(A) = A \qquad \delta[a \mapsto A](a) = A
$$

$$
\delta(D \overline{A}) = D(\overline{\delta(A)}) \quad \delta[a \mapsto A](b) = \delta(b)
$$

$$
\delta(\forall a.A) = \forall c. \delta[a \mapsto c](A), \text{where } c \notin \text{ftv}(\delta(b)) \text{ for all } b \neq c
$$



<span id="page-4-2"></span>

| $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash M : A$                         | <b>VAR</b>   | APP  |
|---|--|--|
| FREEZE  | $x : \forall \Delta' . H \in \Gamma$   | $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash M : A \rightarrow B$                |
| $x:A\in\Gamma$  | $\Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow_{\star} \cdot$   | $\Delta: \Gamma \vdash N : A$                              |
| $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash [x] : A$                       | $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash x : \delta(H)$  | $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash M N : B$                            |
| L <sub>AM</sub>                                       | LAM-ASCRIBE  |  |
| $\Delta$ : $\Gamma$ , $x : S \vdash M : B$            |  | $\Delta$ : $\Gamma$ , $x : A \vdash M : B$                 |
| $\Delta: \Gamma \vdash \lambda x.M : S \rightarrow B$ |  | $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda(x:A) . M : A \rightarrow B$ |
|   |  |  |
| Let   |  |  |
|   | $(\Delta', \Delta'') = \text{gen}(\Delta, A', M)$ $(\Delta, \Delta'', M, A') \text{ } \mathcal{D}$ A |  |
|   | $\Delta, \Delta''$ ; $\Gamma \vdash M : A'$ $\Delta; \Gamma, x : A \vdash N : B$                     |  |
|   | principal( $\Delta, \Gamma, M, \Delta'', A'$ )   |  |
|   | $\Delta$ : $\Gamma$ + let $x = M$ in $N : B$   |  |
| LET-ASCRIBE   |  |  |
|   | $(\Delta', A') = \text{split}(A, M)$   |  |
|   | $\Delta, \Delta'; \Gamma \vdash M : A'$ $\Delta; \Gamma, x : A \vdash N : B$                         |  |
|   | $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let}(x : A) = M \text{ in } N : B$                                      |  |
|   |  |  |

Figure 4. FreezeML typing rules

instantiations  $(\Rightarrow_{\star})$ . The following rule is admissible

$$
\frac{\Delta, \Delta' \vdash A : K \qquad \Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow_{K'} \Delta''}{\Delta, \Delta'' \vdash \delta(A) : K \sqcup K'}
$$

where  $\bullet \sqcup \bullet = \bullet$  and  $\bullet \sqcup \star = \star \sqcup \bullet = \star \sqcup \star = \star$ . When applying a type instantiation we take care to account for shadowing of type variables (Figure [3\)](#page-4-1).

The FreezeML judgement  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M : A$  states that term M has type A in kind environment  $Δ$  and type environment Γ; its rules are shown in Figure [4.](#page-4-2) These rules are adjusted with respect to ML to allow full System F types everywhere except

<span id="page-4-3"></span>
$$
\frac{(\Delta, \Delta', M, A') \oplus A}{(\Delta, \Delta', M, A') \oplus V\Delta'.A'} \qquad \frac{\Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow \bullet \quad M \notin GVal}{(\Delta, \Delta', M, A') \oplus \delta(A')}
$$
\n
$$
gen(\Delta, A, M) = \begin{cases} (\Delta', \Delta') & \text{if } M \in GVal \\ (\cdot, \Delta') & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
$$
\n
$$
split(\forall \Delta.H, M) = \begin{cases} (\Delta, H) & \text{if } M \in GVal \\ (\cdot, \Delta') & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
$$
\n
$$
split(\forall \Delta.H, M) = \begin{cases} (\Delta, H) & \text{if } M \in GVal \\ (\cdot, \forall \Delta.H) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
$$
\n
$$
principal(\Delta, \Gamma, M, \Delta', A') = \Delta' = \text{ftv}(A') - \Delta \text{ and } \Delta, \Delta'; \Gamma \vdash M : A' \text{ and }
$$
\n
$$
(\text{for all } \Delta'', A'' \mid \text{if } \Delta'' = \text{ftv}(A'') - \Delta \text{ and }
$$
\n
$$
\Delta, \Delta''; \Gamma \vdash M : A'' \text{ then there exists } \delta \text{ such that }
$$
\n
$$
\Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow \star \Delta'' \text{ and } \delta(A') = A'' \text{)}
$$

Figure 5. FreezeML auxiliary definitions

in the types of variables bound by unannotated lambdas, where only monotypes are permitted.

As in ML, the Var rule implicitly instantiates variables. The  $\star$  in the judgement  $\Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow_{\star} \cdot$  indicates that the type variables in  $\Delta'$  may be instantiated with polymorphic type variables in  $\Delta'$  may be instantiated with polymorphic<br>types. The EPFEZE rule differs from the VAP rule only in that types. The Freeze rule differs from the Var rule only in that it suppresses instantiation. In the Lam rule, the restriction to a syntactically monomorphic argument type ensures that an argument cannot be used at different types inside the body of a lambda abstraction. However, the type of an unannotated lambda abstraction may subsequently be generalised. For example, consider the expression poly  $\frac{\mathcal{L}(X,X)}{\mathcal{L}(X,X)}$ . The parameter  $x$  cannot be typed with a polymorphic type; giving the syntactic monotype a to x yields type  $a \rightarrow a$  for the lambdaabstraction. The \$ operator then generalises this to  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$ as the type of argument passed to poly. The Lam-Ascribe rule allows an argument to be used polymorphically inside the body of a lambda abstraction. The App rule is standard.

Let Bindings Because we adopt the value restriction, the LET rule behaves differently depending on whether or not  $M$ is a guarded value (cf. GVal syntactic category in Figure [1\)](#page-3-1). The choice of whether to generalise the type of M is delegated to the judgement  $(\Delta, \Delta'', M, A')$   $\mathcal{J}$  A, where A' is the type of M and  $\Delta''$  are the generalisable type variables of M i.e. of M and  $\Delta''$  are the generalisable type variables of M, i.e.<br> $\Delta'' = \text{ftv}(A') = \Delta$ . The fl judgement determines A, the type given to x while type-checking N. If M is a guarded value,  $\mathcal{U}' = \text{ftv}(A') - \Delta$ . The  $\mathcal{D}$  judgement determines A, the type ven to x while type-checking N. If M is a guarded value we generalise and have  $A = \forall \Delta'''.A'.$  If M is not a guarded value we have  $A = \delta(A')$  where  $\delta$  is an instantiation with value, we have  $A = \delta(A')$ , where  $\delta$  is an instantiation with  $\Lambda \vdash \delta : \Lambda'' \to \Lambda$ . This means that instead of abstracting  $\Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta'' \Rightarrow_{\bullet}$   $\cdot$ . This means that instead of abstracting over the unbound type variables  $\Delta''$  of  $\Delta'$  we instantiate over the unbound type variables  $\Delta''$  of  $A'$ , we instantiate<br>them monomorphically We further discuss the need for this them monomorphically. We further discuss the need for this behaviour in Section [3.2.](#page-5-0)

The gen judgement used in the LET rule may seem surprising — its first component is unused whilst the second component is identical in both cases and corresponds to the generalisable type variables of A ′ . Indeed, the first component of gen is irrelevant for typing but it is convenient for writing the translation from FreezeML to System F (Figure [8](#page-8-0) in Section [4.2\)](#page-7-2), where it is used to form a type abstraction, and in the type inference algorithm (Figure [13](#page-10-1) in Section [5.4\)](#page-9-0), where it allows us to collapse two cases into one.

The LET rule requires that A' is the principal type for M.<br>is constraint is necessary to ensure completeness of our This constraint is necessary to ensure completeness of our type inference algorithm; we discuss it further in Section [3.2.](#page-5-1) The relation principal is defined in Figure [5.](#page-4-3)

The LET-ASCRIBE rule is similar to the LET rule, but instead of generalising the type of  $M$ , it uses the type  $A$  supplied via an annotation. As in Let,  $A'$  denotes the type of  $M$ . However, the annotated case admits non-principal types for  $M$ . The the annotated case admits non-principal types for M. The split operator enforces the value restriction. If M is a guarded value, A' must be a guarded type, i.e. we have  $A' = H$  for some H. We then have  $A = \forall A' H$  if M is not a guarded some H. We then have  $A = \forall \Delta'$ . H. If M is not a guarded value split requires  $A' = A$  and  $\Delta' = \Delta$ . This means that all value split requires  $A' = A$  and  $\Delta' = \cdot$ . This means that all toplevel quantifiers in A must originate from M itself, rather toplevel quantifiers in A must originate from M itself, rather than from generalising it.

Every valid typing judgement in ML is also a valid typing judgement in FreezeML.

**Theorem 1.** If  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M$  : S in ML then  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M$  : S in FreezeML.

(The exact derivation can differ due to differences in the kinding rules and the principality constraint on the LET rule.)

#### <span id="page-5-0"></span>3.2 Design Considerations

Monomorphic instantiation in the LET rule Recall that the LET rule enforces the value restriction by instantiating those type variables that would otherwise be quantified over. Requiring these type variables to be instantiated with monotypes allows us to avoid problems similar to the ones outlined in Section [2.](#page-2-2) Consider the following two functions.

bad3 =  $\lambda (bot : \forall a.a)$ . let  $f = bot bot$  in (poly  $[f]$ ,  $(f 42) + 1$ ) bad4 =  $\lambda (bot : \forall a.a)$ . let  $f = bot bot$  in  $((f 42) + 1, poly[f])$ 

Since we do not generalise non-values in let-bindings due to the value restriction, in both of these examples  $f$  is initially assigned the type  $a$  rather than the most general type  $\forall a.a$ (because bot bot is a non-value). Assuming type inference proceeds from left to right then type inference will succeed on bad3 and fail on bad4 for the same reasons as in Section [2.](#page-2-2) In order to rule out this class of examples, we insist that non-values are first generalised and then instantiated with monomorphic types. Thus we constrain a to only unify with monomorphic types, which leads to type inference failing on both bad3 and bad4.

Our guiding principle is "never guess polymorphism". The high-level invariant that FreezeML uses to ensure that this principle is not violated is that any (as yet) unknown types appearing in the type environment (which maps term variables to their currently inferred types) during type inference must be explicitly marked as monomorphic. The only means by which inference can introduce unknown types into the type environment are through unannotated lambda-binders or through not-generalising let-bound variables. By restricting these cases to be monomorphic we ensure in turn that any unknown type appearing in the type environment must be explicitly marked as monomorphic.

<span id="page-5-1"></span>Principal Type Restriction The LET rule requires that when typing let  $x = M$  in N, the type A' given to M must<br>be principal. Consider the program be principal. Consider the program

bad5 = let 
$$
f = \lambda x.x
$$
 in  $\lceil f \rceil$  42

On the one hand, if we infer the type  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$  for f, then bad5 will fail to type check as we cannot apply a term of polymorphic type (instantiation is only automatic for variables). However, given a traditional declarative type system one might reasonably propose Int  $\rightarrow$  Int as a type for f, in which case bad5 would be typeable — albeit a conventional type inference algorithm would have difficulty inferring a type for it. In order to ensure completeness of our type inference algorithm in the presence of generalisation and freeze, we bake principality into the typing rule for let, similarly to [\[6,](#page-12-4) [12,](#page-12-11) [14,](#page-12-22) [26\]](#page-12-9). This means that the only legitimate type that f may be assigned is the most general one, that is  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$ .

One may think of side-stepping the problem with bad5 by always instantiating terms that appear in application position (after all, it is always a type error for an uninstantiated term of polymorphic type to appear in application position). But then we can exhibit the same problem with a slightly more intricate example.

$$
\mathbf{bad6} = \mathbf{let}\ f = \lambda x.x\ \mathbf{in}\ \mathbf{id}\ [f]\ 42
$$

The principality condition is also applied in the non-generalising case of the LET rule, meaning that we must instantiate the principal type for M rather than an arbitrary one. Otherwise, we could still type bad4 by assigning bot bot type  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$ . In the LET rule  $\Delta'$  would be empty, making instantiation a no-op.

Type Variable Scoping A type annotation in FreezeML may contain type variables that is not bound by the annotation. In contrast to many other systems, we do not interpret such variables existentially, but allow binding type variables across different annotations. In an expression let  $(x : A)$  = M in N, we therefore consider the toplevel quantifiers of  $A$ bound in M, meaning that they can be used freely in annotations inside M, rather like GHC's scoped type variables [\[20\]](#page-12-23), However, this is only true for the generalising case, when M is a guarded value. In the absence of generalisation, any polymorphism in the type A originates from M directly (e.g.,

because M is a frozen variable). Hence, if M is not a guarded value no bound variables of A are bound in M.

Note that given the let binding above, where A has the shape <sup>∀</sup>∆.H, there is no ambiguity regarding which of the type variables in ∆ result from generalisation and which originate from M itself. If M is a guarded value, its type is guarded, too, and hence all variables in ∆ result from generalisation. Conversely, if  $M \notin GVal$ , then there is no generalisation at all.

Due to the unambiguity of the binding behaviour in our system with the value restriction, we can define a purely syntax-directed well-formedness judgement for verifying that types in annotations are well-kinded and respect the intended scoping of type-variables. We call this property well-scopedness, and it is a prerequisite for type inference. The corresponding judgement is  $\Delta \Vdash M$ , checking that in M, the type annotations are well-formed with respect to kind environment  $\Delta$  (Figure [6\)](#page-6-1). The main subtlety in this judgement is in how  $\Delta$  grows when we encounter *annotated* let-bindings. For annotated lambdas, we just check that the type annotation is well-formed in ∆ but do not add any type variables in ∆. For plain let, we just check well-scopedness recursively. However, for annotated let-bindings, we check that the type annotation A is well-formed, and we check that M is well-scoped after extending ∆ with the top-level type  $variables of A$ . This is sensible because in the LET-ASCRIBE rule, these type variables (present in the type annotation) are introduced into the kind environment when type checking M. In an unannotated let, in contrast, the generalisable type variables are not mentioned in M, so it does not make sense to allow them to be used in other type annotations inside M.

As a concrete example of how this works, consider an explicitly annotated let-binding of the identity function: let  $(f : \forall a.a \rightarrow a) = \lambda(x : a).x$  in N, where the a type annotation on x is bound by  $\forall a$  in the type annotation on f. However, if we left off the  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$  annotation on f, then the *a* annotation on  $x$  would be unbound. This also means that in expressions, we cannot let type annotations  $\alpha$ -vary freely; that is, the previous expression is  $\alpha$ -equivalent to let  $(f : \forall b.b \rightarrow b) = \lambda(x : b).x$  in N but not to let  $(f : \forall b.b \rightarrow b) = \lambda(x : a).x$  in N. This behaviour is similar to other proposals for scoped type variables [\[20\]](#page-12-23).

"Pure" FreezeML In a hypothetical pure version of FreezeML without the value restriction, a purely syntactic check on let  $(x : A) = M$  in N is not sufficient to determine which top-level quantifiers of  $A$  are bound in  $M$ . In the expression

let 
$$
(f : \forall a b.a \rightarrow b \rightarrow b) =
$$
  
let  $(g : \forall b.a \rightarrow b \rightarrow b) = \lambda y z.z$  in id  $\lceil g \rceil$   
in *N*

the outer let generalises  $a$ , unlike the subsequent variable  $b$ , which arises from the inner let binding. The well-scopedness judgement would require typing information. Moreover, the

<span id="page-6-1"></span>

| $\Delta \Vdash [x]$   | $\Lambda \Vdash x$                     | $\wedge \Vdash M$<br>$\Lambda \Vdash \lambda x.M$ |  |  |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| $\Lambda$ + $A$ : $\star$<br>$\Lambda \Vdash M$   | $\wedge \Vdash M$<br>$\wedge \Vdash N$ | $\Lambda \Vdash M$<br>$\wedge \Vdash N$           |  |  |
| $\Delta \Vdash \lambda(x:A).M$  | $\Lambda \Vdash M N$                   | $\Lambda \Vdash$ let $x = M$ in N                 |  |  |
| $\Lambda$ + $A$ : $\star$<br>$(\Delta', A')$ = split $(A, M)$ $\Delta, \Delta' \Vdash M$<br>$\wedge \Vdash N$ |  |   |  |  |
| $\Delta \Vdash$ let $(x : A) = M$ in N  |  |   |  |  |

Figure 6. Well-Scopedness of FreezeML Terms

LET-Asc rule would have to nondeterministically split the type annotation A into  $\forall \Delta', \Delta''. H$ , such that  $\Delta'$  contains those variables to generalise (a in the example) and  $\Delta''$ those variables to generalise (a in the example), and  $\Delta''$ <br>contains those type variables originating from *M* directly (b contains those type variables originating from  $M$  directly  $(b)$ in the example). Similarly, type inference would have to take this splitting into account.

Instantiation strategies In FreezeML (and indeed ML) the only terms that are implicitly instantiated are variables. Thus (head ids) 42 is ill-typed and we must insert the instantiation operator @ to yield a type-correct expression: (head ids) $\omega$  42. It is possible to extend our approach to perform eliminator instantiation, whereby we implicitly instantiate terms appearing in monomorphic elimination position (in particular application position), and thus, for instance, infer a type for bad5 without compromising completeness.

Another possibility is to instantiate all terms, except those that are explicitly frozen or generalised. Here, it also makes sense to extend the [−] operator to act on arbitrary terms, rather than just variables. We call this strategy *pervasive* instantiation. Like eliminator instantiation, pervasive instantiation infers a type for (head ids) 42. However, pervasive instantiation requires inserting explicit generalisation where it was previously unnecessary. Moreover, pervasive instantiation complicates the meta-theory, requiring two mutually recursive typing judgements instead of just one.

The formalism developed in this paper uses variable instantiation alone, but our implementation also supports eliminator instantiation. We defer further theoretical investigation of alternative strategies to future work.

## <span id="page-6-0"></span>4 Relating System F and FreezeML

In this section we present type-preserving translations mapping System F terms to FreezeML terms and vice versa. We also briefly discuss the equational theory induced on FreezeML by these translations.

<span id="page-7-3"></span>

| $\mathcal{E} \ x\  = [x]$ |   |
|---------------------------|---|
|                           | $\mathcal{E}[\![\lambda x^A \cdot M]\!] = \lambda(x:A).\mathcal{E}[\![M]\!]$  |
|                           | $\mathcal{E}[M N] = \mathcal{E}[M] \mathcal{E}[N]$  |
|                           | $\mathcal{E}[\![\Lambda a. V^B]\!] = \text{let } (x : \forall a.B) = (\mathcal{E}[\![V]\!])@ \text{ in } [\![x]\!]$ |
|                           | $\mathcal{E}[[M^{\forall a.B} A]] = \text{let } (x : B[A/a]) = (\mathcal{E}[[M]])\omega \text{ in } [x]$            |
|                           |   |

Figure 7. Translation from System F to FreezeML

#### <span id="page-7-0"></span>4.1 From System F to FreezeML

Figure [7](#page-7-3) defines a translation  $\mathcal{E}$ [-] of System F terms into FreezeML. The translation depends on types of subterms and is thus formally defined on derivations, but we use a shorthand notation in which subterms are annotated with their type (e.g., in  $\Lambda a.V^B$ , B indicates the type of V).<br>Variables are frozen to suppress instantiation To

Variables are frozen to suppress instantiation. Term abstraction and application are translated homomorphically.

Type abstraction Λa.V is translated using an annotated let-binding to perform the necessary generalisation. However, we cannot bind  $x$  to the translation of  $V$  directly as only guarded values may be generalised but  $\mathcal{E}[[V]]$  may be an unguarded value (concretely, a frozen variable). Hence, we bind x to  $(E\llbracket V \rrbracket)$ @, which is syntactic sugar for let  $y =$  $\mathcal{E}\llbracket V \rrbracket$  in y. This expression is indeed a guarded value. We then freeze  $x$  to prevent immediate instantiation. Type application M A, where M has type  $\forall a.B$ , is translated similarly to type abstraction. We bind  $x$  to the result of translating  $M$ , but only after instantiating it. The variable  $x$  is annotated with the intended return type  $B[A/a]$  and returned frozen.

Explicit instantiation is strictly necessary and the following, seemingly easier translation is incorrect.

 $\mathcal{E}[\![M^{\forall a.B} \; A]\!] \quad \neq \quad \text{let } (x : B[A/a]) = \mathcal{E}[\![M]\!] \text{ in } [\![x]\!]$ 

The term  $\mathcal{E}$ [M] may be a frozen variable or an application, whose type cannot be implicitly instantiated to type  $B[A/a]$ .

For any System F value V (i.e., any term other than an application),  $\mathcal{E}[[V]]$  yields a FreezeML value (Figure [1\)](#page-3-1).

Each translated term has the same type as the original.

**Theorem 2** (Type preservation). If  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M : A$  in System F then  $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}[[M]] : A$  in FreezeML.

#### <span id="page-7-2"></span>4.2 From FreezeML to System F

Figure [8](#page-8-0) gives the translation of FreezeML to System F. Frozen variables in FreezeML are simply variables in System F. A plain (i.e., not frozen) variable  $x$  is translated to a type application  $x \delta(\Delta')$ , where  $\delta(\Delta')$  stands for the pointwise application of  $\delta$  to  $\Delta'$ . Here  $\delta$  and  $\Delta'$  are obtained from x's type cation of δ to  $Δ'$ . Here, δ and  $Δ'$  are obtained from x's type derivation in FreezeMI:  $Δ'$  contains all top-level quantifiers derivation in FreezeML;  $Δ'$  contains all top-level quantifiers of  $x's$  type. This makes FreezeMI 's implicit instantiation of x ′ s type. This makes FreezeML's implicit instantiation of non-frozen variables explicit. Lambda abstractions and applications translate directly. Let-bindings in FreezeML are translated as generalised let-bindings in System F where

**let**  $x^A = M$  in N is syntactic sugar for  $(\lambda x^A N) M$ . Here, generalisation is repeated type abstraction eralisation is repeated type abstraction.

Each translated term has the same type as the original.

**Theorem 3** (Type preservation). If  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M : A$  holds in FreezeML then  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash C \llbracket M \rrbracket$  : A holds in System F.

### 4.3 Equational reasoning

We can derive and verify equational reasoning principles for FreezeML by lifting from System F via the translations. We write  $M \simeq N$  to mean M is observationally equivalent to N whenever Δ; Γ ⊢ *M* : *A* and Δ; Γ ⊢ *N* : *A*. At a minimum we expect  $\beta$ -rules to hold, and indeed they do; the twist is that they involve substituting a different value depending on whether the variable being substituted for is frozen or not.

let 
$$
x = V
$$
 in  $N \approx N[\$V / [x]$ ,  $(\$V)@ / x$ ]  
let  $(x : A) = V$  in  $N \approx N[\$^A V / [x]$ ,  $(\$^A V)@ / x$ ]  
 $(\lambda x.M)V \approx M[V / [x]$ ,  $V@ / x$ ]  
 $(\lambda(x : A).M)V \approx M[V / [x]$ ,  $V@ / x$ ]  
If we perform type-erasure then these rules degenerate to

the standard ones. We can also verify that  $\eta$ -rules hold.



## <span id="page-7-1"></span>5 Type Inference

In this section we present a sound and complete type inference algorithm for FreezeML. The style of presentation is modelled on that of Leijen [\[12\]](#page-12-11).

#### 5.1 Type Variables and Kinds

When expressing type inference algorithms involving firstclass polymorphism, it is crucial to distinguish between object language type variables, and meta language type variables that stand for unknown types required to solve the type inference problem. This distinction is the same as that between eigenvariables and logic variables in higher-order logic programming [\[17\]](#page-12-24). We refer to the former as rigid type variables and the latter as flexible type variables. For the purposes of the algorithm we will explicitly separate the two by placing them in different kind environments.

As in the rest of the paper, we let ∆ range over fixed kind environments in which every type variable is monomorphic (kind •). In order to support, for instance, applying a function to a polymorphic argument, we require flexible variables that may be unified with polymorphic types. For this purpose we introduce refined kind environments ranged over by Θ. Type variables in a refined kind environment may be polymorphic (kind  $\star$ ) or monomorphic (kind  $\bullet$ ). In our algorithms we place rigid type variables in a fixed environment ∆ and flexible type variables in a refined environment Θ. Refined kind environments (Θ) are given by the following grammar.

$$
\mathsf{KEnv} \ni \Theta ::= \cdot \mid \Theta, a : K
$$

<span id="page-8-0"></span>
$$
C\left[\begin{array}{c} x:A \in \Gamma \\ \Delta;\Gamma \vdash [\boldsymbol{x}] : \boldsymbol{A} \end{array}\right] = x \qquad C\left[\begin{array}{c} \Delta;\Gamma,\boldsymbol{x}:\boldsymbol{S} \vdash M:B \\ \Delta;\Gamma \vdash \lambda x.M:S \rightarrow B \end{array}\right] = \lambda x^{S}.C\left[\!\left[\boldsymbol{M}\right]\!\right] \qquad C\left[\!\left[\begin{array}{c} \Delta;\Gamma,\boldsymbol{x}:\boldsymbol{A} \vdash M:B \\ \Delta;\Gamma \vdash \lambda(x:A).M:A \rightarrow B \end{array}\right]\right] = \lambda x^{A}.C\left[\!\left[\boldsymbol{M}\right]\!\right] \\\\ C\left[\!\left[\begin{array}{c} \boldsymbol{x}:\forall\Delta'.H \in \Gamma \\ \Delta;\Gamma \vdash \boldsymbol{x}:\delta(H) \end{array}\right]\right] = x \delta(\Delta') \qquad C\left[\!\left[\begin{array}{c} \Delta;\Gamma \vdash M:A \rightarrow B \\ \Delta;\Gamma \vdash MN:B \end{array}\right]\right] = C\left[\!\left[\boldsymbol{M}\right]\!\right]C\left[\!\left[\boldsymbol{N}\right]\!\right] \\\\ \Delta;\Delta'',\Gamma \vdash M:A' \qquad \Delta;\Gamma,\boldsymbol{x}:A \vdash N:B \end{array}\right] = \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{d}:\boldsymbol{N} \vdash \boldsymbol{M}:\boldsymbol{A} \end{array}\right] = C\left[\!\left[\boldsymbol{M}\right]\!\right]C\left[\!\left[\boldsymbol{N}\right]\!\right] \\\\ \Delta;\Delta'',\Gamma \vdash M:A' \qquad \Delta;\Gamma,\boldsymbol{x}:A \vdash N:B \qquad \qquad \text{if } C\left[\!\left[\boldsymbol{N}\right]\!\right] \end{array}\right] = \left[\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{d}:\boldsymbol{N} \vdash \boldsymbol{M}:\boldsymbol{A} \end{array}\right] = C\left[\!\left[\begin{array}{c} \Delta',\boldsymbol{A}'\vdash \boldsymbol{B}:\boldsymbol{A},\boldsymbol{M} \end{array}\right]\right] = \left[\begin{array}{c} \Delta,\boldsymbol{N} \vdash \boldsymbol{M}:\boldsymbol{A} \end{array}\right] \\\\ \Delta;\Gamma \vdash M:A' \qquad \Delta;\Gamma \vdash M:B \qquad \qquad \text{if } C\left[\!\left[\boldsymbol{N}\right]\!\right] \end{array}\right] = \left[\begin{array}{c} \Delta,\boldsymbol{N} \
$$

Figure 8. Translation from FreezeML to System F

<span id="page-8-1"></span>

| $\Theta$ + $A:K$                                 | CONS<br>$arity(D) = n$<br>$\Theta$ + $A_1: K$ |   |  |
|--|---|---|--|
| <b>TYVAR</b><br>$a: K \in \Theta$                | .<br>$\Theta$ + $A_n$ : K                     | FOR ALL<br>$\Theta$ , $a : \bullet \vdash A : \star$  | <b>UPCAST</b><br>$\Theta \vdash A : \bullet$ |
| $\Theta$ + a : K                                 | $\Theta$ + D A : K                            | $\Theta \vdash \forall a.A : \star$   | $\Theta \vdash A : \star$                    |
| Θ⊦Γ<br><b>EMPTY</b><br>$\Theta$ $\vdash$ $\cdot$ | <b>EXTEND</b>                                 | $\Theta \vdash \Gamma$ $\Theta \vdash A : \star$<br>(for all $a \in \text{ftv}(A) \mid a : \bullet \in \Theta$ )<br>$\Theta$ + $\Gamma$ , $x:A$ |  |

Figure 9. Refined Kinding Rules

We often implicitly treat fixed kind environments  $\overline{a}$  as refined kind environments  $\overline{a : \bullet}$ . The refined kinding rules are given in Figure [9.](#page-8-1)

The key difference with respect to the object language kinding rules is that type variables can now be polymorphic. Rather than simply defining kinding of type environments point-wise the Extend rule additionally ensures that all type variables appearing in a type environment are monomorphic. This restriction is crucial for avoiding guessing of polymorphism. More importantly, it is also key to ensuring that typing judgements are stable under substitution. Without it it would be possible to substitute monomorphic type variables with types containing nested polymorphic variables, thus introducing polymorphism into a monomorphic type.

We generalise typing judgements  $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash M : A$  to  $\Theta; \Gamma \vdash$  $M : A$ , adopting the convention that  $\Theta \vdash \Gamma$  and  $\Theta \vdash A$  must hold as preconditions.

## 5.2 Type Substitutions

In order to define the type inference algorithm we will find it useful to define a judgement for type substitutions  $\theta$ , which operate on flexible type variables, unlike type instantiations  $\delta$ , which operate on rigid type variables. The type substitution rules are given in Figure [10.](#page-8-2) The rules are as in Figure [4,](#page-4-2)

<span id="page-8-2"></span>

Figure 10. Type Substitutions

<span id="page-8-3"></span>

| <b>S-IDENTITY</b><br>$\Delta \vdash \iota_{\Theta} : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta$  | <b>S-WEAKEN</b><br>$\Lambda \vdash \theta : \Theta \Longrightarrow \Theta'$<br>$\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta', \Theta''$   |
|--|---|
| <b>S-COMPOSE</b><br>$\Lambda \vdash \theta : \Theta' \Rightarrow \Theta''$<br>$\Lambda \vdash \theta' : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$<br>$\Lambda \vdash \theta \circ \theta' : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta''$ | <b>S-STRENGTHEN</b><br>$\Lambda \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$<br>ftv $(\theta)$ # $\Delta', \Theta''$<br>$\Lambda - \Lambda' \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta' - \Theta''$ |

Figure 11. Properties of Substitution

except that the kind environments on the right of the turnstile are refined kind environments and rather than the substitution having a fixed kind, the kind of each type variable must match up with the kind of the type it binds.

We write  $\iota_{\Theta}$  for the identity type substitution on  $\Theta$ , omitting the subscript when clear from context.

$$
\iota = \emptyset \qquad \iota_{\Theta, a:K} = \iota_{\Theta}[a \mapsto a]
$$

Composition of type substitutions is standard.

$$
\theta \circ \theta = \theta \qquad \theta \circ \theta' [a \mapsto A] = (\theta \circ \theta') [a \mapsto \theta(A)]
$$

The rules shown in Figure [11](#page-8-3) are admissible and we make use of them freely in our algorithms and proofs.

## 5.3 Unification

A crucial ingredient for type inference is unification. The unification algorithm is defined in Figure [12.](#page-9-1) It is partial in that it either returns a result or fails. Following Leijen [\[12\]](#page-12-11) we explicitly indicate the successful return of a result X by writing return X. Failure may be either explicit or implicit (in the case that an auxiliary function is undefined).

<span id="page-9-1"></span>unify : (PEnv  $\times$  KEnv  $\times$  Type  $\times$  Type)  $\rightarrow$  (KEnv  $\times$  Subst) unify( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $a$ ,  $a$ ) = return  $(Θ, *ι*)$ unify( $\Delta$ , ( $\Theta$ ,  $a: K$ ),  $a, A$ ) = let  $\Theta_1 =$  demote( $K$ ,  $\Theta$ , ftv( $A$ ) –  $\Delta$ ) assert  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ <sub>1</sub> ⊢ *A* : *K* return  $(\Theta_1, \iota[a \mapsto A])$ unify( $\Delta$ , ( $\Theta$ ,  $a: K$ ),  $A$ ,  $a$ ) = let  $\Theta_1$  = demote( $K$ ,  $\Theta$ , ftv( $A$ ) –  $\Delta$ ) assert  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ <sub>1</sub> ⊢ A : K return  $(\Theta_1, \iota[a \mapsto A])$ unify( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $D\overline{A}$ ,  $D\overline{B}$ ) = let  $(\Theta_1, \theta_1) = (\Theta, \iota)$ let  $n =$  arity(D) for  $i \in 1...n$ let  $(\Theta_{i+1}, \theta_{i+1}) =$ let  $(\Theta', \theta') = \text{unify}(\Delta, \Theta_i, \theta_i(A_i), \theta_i(B_i))$ <br>return  $(\Theta', \theta' \circ \theta_i)$ return  $(\Theta', \theta' \circ \theta_i)$ return  $(\Theta_{n+1}, \theta_{n+1})$ unify( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\forall a.A, \forall b.B$ ) = assume fresh c let  $(\Theta_1, \theta') = \text{unify}((\Delta, c), \Theta, A[c/a], B[c/b])$ assert  $c \notin \text{ftv}(\theta')$ <br>return  $(\Theta, \theta')$ return  $(\Theta_1, \theta')$  $demote(\star, \Theta, \Delta) = \Theta$ demote( $\bullet, \cdot, \Delta$ ) =  $\cdot$ demote( $\bullet$ ,  $(\Theta, a : K)$ ,  $\Delta$ ) = demote( $\bullet$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Delta$ ),  $a : \bullet$  ( $a \in \Delta$ ) demote( $\bullet$ ,  $(\Theta, a : K)$ ,  $\Delta$ ) = demote( $\bullet$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Delta$ ),  $a : K$  ( $a \notin \Delta$ )

Figure 12. Unification Algorithm

The algorithm takes a quadruple  $(\Delta, \Theta, A, B)$  of a fixed kind environment ∆, a refined kind environment Θ, and types A and B, such that  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash A, B$ . It returns a unifier, that is, a pair ( $\Theta'$ ,  $\theta$ ) of a new refined kind environment  $\Theta'$  and a type<br>substitution  $\theta$ , such that  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \to \Theta'$ substitution  $\theta$ , such that  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ .<br>A type variable unifies with itself yie

A type variable unifies with itself, yielding the identity substitution. Due to the use of explicit kind environments, there is no need for an explicit occurs check to avoid unification of a type variable  $a$  with a type  $A$  including recursive occurrences of a. Unification of a flexible variable a with a type A implicitly performs an occurs check by checking that the type substituted for a is well-formed in an environment  $(\Delta, \Theta_1)$  that does not contain a. A polymorphic flexible variable unifies with any other type, as is standard. A monomorphic flexible variable only unifies with a type A if A may be demoted to a monomorphic type. The auxiliary demote function converts any polymorphic flexible variables in A to monomorphic flexible variables in the refined kind

environment. This demotion is sufficient to ensure that further unification cannot subsequently make A polymorphic. Unification of data types is standard, checking that the data type constructors match, and recursing on the substructures. Following Leijen [\[12\]](#page-12-11), unification of quantified types ensures that forall-bound type variables do not escape their scope by introducing a fresh rigid (skolem) variable and ensuring it does not appear in the free type variables of the substitution.

<span id="page-9-2"></span>**Theorem 4** (Unification is sound). If  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$  ⊢ A, B : K and unify( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $A$ ,  $B$ ) = ( $\Theta'$ ,  $\theta$ ) then  $\theta(A) = \theta(B)$  and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow$ ′ .

<span id="page-9-5"></span>Theorem 5 (Unification is complete and most general). If  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash A : K$  and  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash B : K$  and  $\theta(A) = \theta(B)$  then unify  $(\Delta \Theta A \ B) = (\Theta'' \ \theta')$  where there  $\theta(A) = \theta(B)$ , then unify( $\Delta, \Theta, A, B$ ) = ( $\Theta'', \theta'$ ) where there exists  $\theta''$  actisfying  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' \cdot \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta'$  such that  $\theta = \theta'' \circ \theta'$ exists  $\theta''$  satisfying  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta'$  such that  $\theta = \theta'' \circ \theta'$ .

#### <span id="page-9-0"></span>5.4 The Inference Algorithm

The type inference algorithm is defined in Figure [13.](#page-10-1) It is partial in that it either returns a result or fails. The algorithm takes a quadruple  $(Δ, Θ, Γ, M)$  of a fixed kind environment ∆, a refined kind environment Θ, a type environment Γ, and a term M, such that  $\Delta$ ;  $\Theta$  ⊢  $\Gamma$ . If successful, it returns a triple (Θ', θ, A) of a new refined kind environment Θ', a type<br>substitution θ such that  $\Lambda \vdash \theta : \Theta \rightarrow \Theta'$  and a type 4 such substitution  $\theta$ , such that  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ , and a type A such that  $\Delta \vdash A : \star$ that  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : \star$ .<br>The algorithm is

The algorithm is an extension of algorithm W [\[3\]](#page-12-3) adapted to use explicit kind environments ∆, Θ. Inferring the type of a frozen variable is just a matter of looking up its type in the type environment. As usual, the type of a plain (unfrozen) variable is inferred by instantiating any polymorphism with fresh type variables. The returned identity type substitution is weakened accordingly. Crucially, the argument type inferred for an unannotated lambda abstraction is monomorphic. If on the other hand the argument type is annotated with a type, then we just use that type directly. For applications we use the unification algorithm to check that the function and argument match up. Generalisation is performed for unannotated let-bindings in which the letbinding is a guarded value. For unannotated let-bindings in which the let-binding is not a guarded value, generalisation is suppressed and any ungeneralised flexible type variables are demoted to be monomorphic. When a let-binding is annotated with a type then rather than performing generalisation we use the annotation, taking care to account for any polymorphism that is already present in the inferred type for M using split, and checking that none of the quantifiers escape by inspecting the codomain of  $\theta_2$ .

<span id="page-9-4"></span><span id="page-9-3"></span>**Theorem 6** (Type inference is sound). If  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$  ⊦  $\Gamma$  and  $\Delta$  ⊩ M and infer( $\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, M$ ) = ( $\Theta', \theta, A$ ) then  $\Delta, \Theta'$ ;  $\theta(\Gamma) \vdash M : A$ <br>and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \rightarrow \Theta'$ and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'.$ 

<span id="page-10-1"></span> $\text{infer}: (\text{PEnv} \times \text{KEnv} \times \text{Term} \times \text{Term}) \rightarrow (\text{KEnv} \times \text{Subst} \times \text{Type})$  $infer(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, \lceil x \rceil) =$ return  $(Θ, ι, Γ(x))$  $\text{infer}(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, x) =$ let  $\forall \overline{a} H = \Gamma(x)$ assume fresh  $\overline{b}$ return  $((\Theta, \overline{b : \star}), \iota, H[\overline{b}/\overline{a}]))$  $\text{infer}(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, \lambda x.M) =$ assume fresh a let  $(\Theta_1, \theta[a \mapsto S], B)$  = infer $(\Delta, (\Theta, a : \bullet), (\Gamma, x : a), M)$ return  $(\Theta_1, \theta, S \rightarrow B)$  $\text{infer}(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, \lambda(x : A).M) =$ let  $(\Theta_1, \theta, B)$  = infer( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $(\Gamma, x : A)$ ,  $M$ ) return  $(\Theta_1, \theta, A \rightarrow B)$  $\text{infer}(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, M N) =$ let  $(\Theta_1, \theta_1, A') = \inf \{ \Theta(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, M) \}$ let  $(\Theta_2, \theta_2, A)$  = infer $(\Delta, \Theta_1, \theta_1(\Gamma), N)$ assume fresh b let  $(\Theta_3, \theta_3[b \mapsto B]) = \text{unify}(\Delta, (\Theta_2, b : \star), \theta_2(A'), A \to b)$ <br>return  $(\Theta_3, \theta_3, \theta_4, \Theta_4, B)$ return  $(\Theta_3, \theta_3 \circ \theta_2 \circ \theta_1, B)$ infer( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Gamma$ , let  $x = M$  in  $N$ ) = let  $(\Theta_1, \theta_1, A)$  = infer $(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, M)$ let  $\Delta'$  = ftv $(\theta_1)$  –  $\Delta$ <br>let  $(\Delta'' \Delta''' )$  – gen let  $(\Delta'', \Delta''') = \text{gen}((\Delta, \Delta'), A, M)$ <br>let  $\Theta' = \text{denote}(\bullet, \Theta, \Delta''')$ let  $\Theta'_1$  = demote(•,  $\Theta_1$ ,  $\Delta''''$ )<br>let  $(\Theta_2, \theta_2, R)$  = infer( $\Delta, \Theta'$ ) let  $(\Theta_2, \theta_2, B) = \text{infer}(\Delta, \Theta'_1 - \Delta'', \theta_1(\Gamma), x : \forall \Delta'', A, N)$ return  $(\Theta_2, \theta_2 \circ \theta_1, B)$ infer( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Gamma$ , let  $(x : A) = M$  in  $N$ ) = let  $(\Delta', A')$  = split $(A, M)$ <br>let  $(\Theta, \theta, A)$  = infer(() let  $(\Theta_1, \theta_1, A_1) = \inf(\Theta(\Delta, \Delta'), \Theta, \Gamma, M)$ <br>let  $(\Theta_2, \theta') = \inf(\Theta(\Delta, \Delta'), \Theta, A', A_1)$ let  $(\Theta_2, \theta'_2)$  = unify( $(\Delta, \Delta'), \Theta_1, A', A_1$ )<br>let  $\theta_2 - (\theta', \theta, A')$ let  $\theta_2 = (\theta_2 \circ \theta_1)$ <br>assert fiv( $\theta_2$ ) #  $\theta$ assert ftv $(\theta_2)$  #  $\Delta'$ <br>let  $(\Theta_2, \theta_2, B)$  = in let  $(\Theta_3, \theta_3, B)$  = infer( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$ ,  $(\theta_2(\Gamma), x : A)$ , N) return  $(\Theta_3, \theta_3 \circ \theta_2, B)$ 

Figure 13. Type Inference Algorithm

Theorem 7 (Type inference is complete and principal). Let  $\Delta \Vdash M$  and  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash \Gamma$ . If  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta, \Theta' : \theta(\Gamma) \vdash M : A$  then infer  $(\Delta \Theta \Gamma M) = (\Theta'' A')$  where there exists M : A, then infer $(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, M) = (\Theta'', \theta', A')$  where there exists<br> $\theta''$  satisfying  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' \cdot \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta'$  such that  $\theta = \theta'' \circ \theta'$  and *"* satisfying  $\Delta$  ⊢  $\theta$ " :  $\Theta$ "  $\Rightarrow$   $\Theta'$  such that  $\theta = \theta'' \circ \theta'$  and  $\theta''(\Delta') = \Delta$  $\theta''(A') = A.$ 

## <span id="page-10-0"></span>6 Implementation

We have implemented FreezeML as an extension of Links. This exercise was mostly routine. In the process we addressed several practical concerns and encountered some non-trivial interactions with other features of Links. In order to keep this paper self-contained we avoid concrete Links syntax, but

instead illustrate the ideas of the implementation in terms of extensions to the core syntax used in the paper.

In ASCII we render  $[x]$  as  $\sim x$ . For convenience, Links builds in the generalisation \$ and instantiation operators @. In practice (in Links and other functional languages), it is

often convenient to include a type signature for a function definition rather than annotations on arguments. Thus

$$
f: \forall a.A \to B \to C
$$
  

$$
f \times y = M
$$
  

$$
N
$$

is treated as:

let  $(f : \forall a.A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C) = \lambda(x : A).\lambda(y : B).M$  in N

Though  $x$  and  $y$  are not themselves annotated,  $A$  and  $B$  may be polymorphic, and may mention a.

Given that FreezeML is explicit about the order of quantifiers, adding support for explicit type application [\[4\]](#page-12-25) is straightforward. We have implemented this feature in Links.

Links has an implicit subkinding system used for various purposes including classifying base types in order to support language-integrated query [\[15\]](#page-12-26) and distinguishing between linear and non-linear types in order to support session typ-ing [\[16\]](#page-12-27). In plain FreezeML, if we have poly :  $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow$ Int  $\times$  Bool and id :  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$ , then we may write poly [id]. The equivalent in Links also works. However, the type inferred for the identity function in Links is not  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$ , but rather  $\forall (a : \circ) . a \rightarrow a$ , where the subkinding constraint ◦ captures the property that the argument is used linearly. Given this more refined type for id the term poly [id] no longer type-checks. In this particular case one might imagine generating an implicit coercion (a function that promises to uses its argument linearly may be soundly treated as a function that may or may not use its argument linearly). In general one has to be careful to be explicit about the kinds of type variables when working with first-class polymorphism. Similar issues arise from the interaction between first-class polymorphism and Links's effect type system [\[15\]](#page-12-26).

Existing infrastructure for subkinding in the implementation of Links was helpful for adding support for FreezeML as we exploit it for tracking the monomorphism / polymorphism distinction. However, there is a further subtlety: in FreezeML type variables of monomorphic kind may be instantiated with (though not unified with) polymorphic types; this behaviour differs from that of other kinds in Links.

The Links source language allows the programmer to explicitly distinguish between rigid and flexible type variables. Flexible type variables can be convenient to use as wildcards during type inference. As a result, type annotations in Links are slightly richer than those admitted by the wellscopedness judgement of Figure [6.](#page-6-1) It remains to verify the formal properties of the richer system.

## <span id="page-11-0"></span>7 Related Work

There are many previous attempts to bridge the gap between ML and System F. Some systems employ more expressive types than those of System F; others implement heuristics in the type system to achieve a balance between increased complexity of the system and reducing the number of necessary type annotations; finally, there are systems like ours that eschew such heuristics for the sake of simplifying the type system further. Users then have to state their intentions explicitly, potentially resulting in more verbose programs.

**Expressive Types** MLF [\[10\]](#page-12-5) (sometimes stylised as  $ML<sup>F</sup>$ ) is considered to be the most expressive of the conservative ML extensions so far. MLF achieves its expressiveness by going beyond regular System F types and introducing polymorphically bounded types, though translation from MLF to System F and vice versa remains possible [\[10,](#page-12-5) [11\]](#page-12-17). MLF also extends ML with type annotations on lambda binders. Annotations on binders that are used polymorphically are mandatory, since type inference will not guess second-order types. This is required to maintain principal types.

HML [\[13\]](#page-12-6) is a simplification of MLF. In HML all polymorphic function arguments require annotations. It significantly simplifies the type inference algorithm compared to MLF, though polymorphically bounded types are still used.

Heuristics HMF [\[12\]](#page-12-11) contrasts with the above systems in that it only uses regular System F types (disregarding order of quantifiers). Like FreezeML, it only allows principal types for let-bound variables, and type annotations are needed on all polymorphic function parameters. HMF allows both instantiation and generalisation in argument positions, taking n-ary applications into account. The system uses weights to select between less and more polymorphic types. Whole lambda abstractions require an annotation to have a polymorphic return type. Such term annotations are rigid, meaning they suppress instantiation and generalisation. As instantiation is implicit in HMF, rigid annotations can be seen as a means to freeze arbitrary expressions.

Several systems for first-class polymorphism were proposed in the context of the Haskell programming language. These systems include boxy types [\[26\]](#page-12-9), FPH [\[27\]](#page-12-10), and GI [\[24\]](#page-12-8). The Boxy Types system, used to implement GHC's ImpredicativeTypes extension, was very fragile and thus difficult to use in practice. Similarly, the FPH system – based on MLF – was simpler but still difficult to implement in practice. GI is the latest development in this line of research. Its key ingredient is a heuristic that restricts polymorphic instantiation, based on whether a variable occurs under a type constructor and argument types in an application. Like HMF, it uses System F types, considers n-ary applications for typing, and requires annotations both for polymorphic parameter and return types. However, only top-level type variables may be re-ordered. The authors show how to combine their system

with the OutsideIn $(X)$  [\[25\]](#page-12-28) constraint-solving type inference algorithm used by the Glasgow Haskell Compiler. They also report a prototype implementation of GI as an extension to GHC with encouraging experience porting existing Hackage packages that use rank-n polymorphism.

Explicitness Some early work on first-class polymorphism was based on the observation that polymorphism can be encapsulated inside nominal types [\[8,](#page-12-13) [9,](#page-12-14) [19,](#page-12-15) [22\]](#page-12-16).

The QML [\[23\]](#page-12-7) system explicitly distinguishes between polymorphic schemes and quantified types and hence does not use plain System F types. Type schemes are used for ML let-polymorphism and introduced and eliminated implicitly. Quantified types are used for first-class polymorphism, in particular for polymorphic function arguments. Such types must always be introduced and eliminated explicitly, which requires stating the full type and not just instantiating the type variables. All polymorphic instantiations must therefore be made explicitly by annotating terms at call sites. Neither let- nor  $\lambda$ -bound variables can be annotated with a type.

Poly-ML [\[6\]](#page-12-4) is similar to QML in that it distinguishes two incompatible sorts of polymorphic types. Type schemes arise from standard ML generalisation; (boxed) polymorphic types are introduced using a dedicated syntactic form which requires a type annotation. Boxed polymorphic types are considered to be simple types, meaning that a type variable can be instantiated with a boxed polymorphic type, but not with a type scheme. Terms of a boxed type are not instantiated implicitly, but must be opened explicitly, resulting in instantiation. Unlike QML, the instantiated type is deduced from the context, rather than requiring an annotation.

Unlike FreezeML, Poly-ML supports inferring polymorphic parameter types for unannotated lambdas, but this is limited to situations where the type is unambiguously determined by the context. This is achieved by using labels, which track whether polymorphism was guessed or confirmed by a type annotation. Whereas FreezeML has type annotations on binders, Poly-ML has type annotations on terms and propagates them using the label system.

In Poly-ML, the example  $\lambda x$  auto x typechecks, guessing a polymorphic type for x; FreezeML requires a type annotation on x. In FreezeML the program let  $id = \lambda x.x$  in let  $c =$  $id$  3 in auto  $\lceil id \rceil$  typechecks, whereas in Poly-ML a type annotation is required (in order to convert between  $\forall a \cdot a \rightarrow \bot$ a and [∀a.a  $\rightarrow$  a]). However, Poly-ML could be extended with a new construct for introducing boxed polymorphism without a type annotation, using the principal type instead. With such a change it is possible to translate from FreezeML into this modified version of Poly-ML without inserting any new type annotations (see Appendix [D\)](#page-17-0).

Appendix [B](#page-14-1) contains an example-based comparison of FreezeML, GI, MLF, HMF, FPH, and HML.

## <span id="page-12-19"></span>8 Conclusions

In this paper, we have introduced FreezeML as an exercise in language design for reconciling ML type inference with System F-style first-class polymorphism. We have also implemented FreezeML as part of the Links programming language [\[2\]](#page-12-18), which uses a variant of Hindley-Milner type inference extended with row types, and has a kind system readily adapted to check that inferred function arguments are monotypes.

Directions for future work include extending FreezeML to accommodate features such as higher-kinds, GADTs, and dependent types, as well as exploring different implicit instantiation strategies. It would also be instructive to rework our formal account using the methodology of Gundry et al. [\[7\]](#page-12-29) and use that as the basis for mechanised soundness and completeness proofs.

## References

- <span id="page-12-21"></span>[1] Dominique Clément, Joëlle Despeyroux, Th. Despeyroux, and Gilles Kahn. 1986. A Simple Applicative Language: Mini-ML. In LISP and Functional Programming. 13–27.
- <span id="page-12-18"></span>[2] Ezra Cooper, Sam Lindley, Philip Wadler, and Jeremy Yallop. 2006. Links: Web Programming Without Tiers. In FMCO (Lecture Notes in Computer Science), Vol. 4709. Springer, 266–296. <http://links-lang.org/>
- <span id="page-12-3"></span>[3] Luís Damas and Robin Milner. 1982. Principal Type-Schemes for Functional Programs. In POPL. ACM Press, 207–212.
- <span id="page-12-25"></span>[4] Richard A. Eisenberg, Stephanie Weirich, and Hamidhasan G. Ahmed. 2016. Visible Type Application. In ESOP (Lecture Notes in Computer Science), Vol. 9632. Springer, 229–254.
- <span id="page-12-20"></span>[5] Matthias Felleisen. 1991. On the Expressive Power of Programming Languages. Sci. Comput. Program. 17, 1-3 (1991), 35–75.
- <span id="page-12-4"></span>[6] Jacques Garrigue and Didier Rémy. 1999. Semi-Explicit First-Class Polymorphism for ML. Inf. Comput. 155, 1-2 (1999), 134–169.
- <span id="page-12-29"></span>[7] Adam Gundry, Conor McBride, and James McKinna. 2010. Type Inference in Context. In MSFP@ICFP. ACM, 43–54.
- <span id="page-12-13"></span>[8] Mark P. Jones. 1997. First-class Polymorphism with Type Inference. In POPL. ACM Press, 483–496.
- <span id="page-12-14"></span>[9] Konstantin Läufer and Martin Odersky. 1994. Polymorphic Type Inference and Abstract Data Types. ACM Trans. Program. Lang. Syst. 16, 5 (1994), 1411–1430.
- <span id="page-12-5"></span>[10] Didier Le Botlan and Didier Rémy. 2003.  $ML<sup>F</sup>$ : raising ML to the power of System F. In ICFP. ACM, 27–38.
- <span id="page-12-17"></span>[11] Daan Leijen. 2007. A type directed translation of MLF to system F. In ICFP. ACM, 111–122.
- <span id="page-12-11"></span>[12] Daan Leijen. 2008. HMF: simple type inference for first-class polymorphism. In ICFP. ACM, 283–294.
- <span id="page-12-6"></span>[13] Daan Leijen. 2009. Flexible types: robust type inference for first-class polymorphism. In POPL. ACM, 66–77.
- <span id="page-12-22"></span>[14] Xavier Leroy and Michel Mauny. 1991. Dynamics in ML. In FPCA. Springer, 406–426.
- <span id="page-12-26"></span>[15] Sam Lindley and James Cheney. 2012. Row-based effect types for database integration. In TLDI. ACM, 91–102.
- <span id="page-12-27"></span>[16] Sam Lindley and J Garrett Morris. 2017. Lightweight Functional Session Types. In Behavioural Types: from Theory to Tools. River Publishers, 265–286.
- <span id="page-12-24"></span>[17] Dale Miller. 1992. Unification Under a Mixed Prefix. *J. Symb. Comput.* 14, 4 (1992), 321–358. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0747-7171\(92\)90011-R](https://doi.org/10.1016/0747-7171(92)90011-R)
- <span id="page-12-0"></span>[18] Robin Milner, Mads Tofte, and David Macqueen. 1997. The Definition of Standard ML (Revised). MIT Press.
- <span id="page-12-15"></span>[19] Martin Odersky and Konstantin Läufer. 1996. Putting Type Annotations to Work. In POPL. ACM Press, 54–67.
- <span id="page-12-23"></span>[20] Simon Peyton Jones and Mark Shields. 2002. Lexically scoped type variables. Unpublished. [https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/research/publication/](https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/research/publication/lexically-scoped-type-variables/) [lexically-scoped-type-variables/](https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/research/publication/lexically-scoped-type-variables/).
- <span id="page-12-2"></span>[21] Frank Pfenning. 1993. On the Undecidability of Partial Polymorphic Type Reconstruction. Fundam. Inform. 19, 1/2 (1993), 185–199.
- <span id="page-12-16"></span>[22] Didier Rémy. 1994. Programming Objects with ML-ART, an Extension to ML with Abstract and Record Types. In TACS (Lecture Notes in Computer Science), Vol. 789. Springer, 321–346.
- <span id="page-12-7"></span>[23] Claudio V. Russo and Dimitrios Vytiniotis. 2009. QML: Explicit Firstclass Polymorphism for ML. In ML. ACM, 3–14.
- <span id="page-12-8"></span>[24] Alejandro Serrano, Jurriaan Hage, Dimitrios Vytiniotis, and Simon Peyton Jones. 2018. Guarded impredicative polymorphism. In PLDI. ACM, 783–796.
- <span id="page-12-28"></span>[25] Dimitrios Vytiniotis, Simon L. Peyton Jones, Tom Schrijvers, and Martin Sulzmann. 2011. OutsideIn(X) Modular type inference with local assumptions. J. Funct. Program. 21, 4-5 (2011), 333–412.
- <span id="page-12-9"></span>[26] Dimitrios Vytiniotis, Stephanie Weirich, and Simon L. Peyton Jones. 2006. Boxy types: inference for higher-rank types and impredicativity. In ICFP. ACM, 251–262.
- <span id="page-12-10"></span>[27] Dimitrios Vytiniotis, Stephanie Weirich, and Simon L. Peyton Jones. 2008. FPH: first-class polymorphism for Haskell. In ICFP. ACM, 295– 306.
- <span id="page-12-30"></span>[28] Philip Wadler. 1990. Recursive types for free! Unpublished. Revised 2008.

[https://homepages.inf.ed.ac.uk/wadler/papers/free-rectypes/](https://homepages.inf.ed.ac.uk/wadler/papers/free-rectypes/free-rectypes.txt) [free-rectypes.txt](https://homepages.inf.ed.ac.uk/wadler/papers/free-rectypes/free-rectypes.txt).

- <span id="page-12-1"></span>[29] J. B. Wells. 1994. Typability and Type-Checking in the Second-Order lambda-Calculus are Equivalent and Undecidable. In LICS. IEEE Computer Society, 176–185.
- <span id="page-12-12"></span>[30] Andrew K. Wright. 1995. Simple Imperative Polymorphism. Lisp and Symbolic Computation 8, 4 (1995), 343–355.

## <span id="page-13-0"></span>A FreezeML by Example

<span id="page-13-1"></span>

| $\boldsymbol{A}$   | $\, {\bf B}$   |
|--|--|
| POLYMORPHIC INSTANTIATION  | INFERENCE WITH POLYMORPHIC ARGUMENTS   |
| $\lambda x \, y \cdot y \; : \; a \rightarrow b \rightarrow b$   | $\lambda(f : \forall a.a \rightarrow a)$ .   |
| A1   | $B1\star$  |
| $\oint ( \lambda x \, y \cdot y ) : \ \forall a \, b \cdot a \rightarrow b \rightarrow b$<br>$A1\bullet$             | $(f 1, f True)$ : $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow Int \times Bool$                          |
| choose id: $(a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (a \rightarrow a)$   | $\lambda(xs: List(\forall a.a \rightarrow a)).$  |
| A2   | $B2\star$  |
| $A2\bullet$<br>choose [id] : $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$                   | poly (head xs) : List $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow \text{Int} \times \text{Bool}$        |
| A <sub>3</sub>   | APPLICATION FUNCTIONS  |
| choose $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ ids : List $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$  | D  |
| $\lambda(x : \forall a.a \rightarrow a). x x : (\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (b \rightarrow b)$            | $D1\star$  |
| A <sub>4</sub>   | app poly $\lceil id \rceil$ : Int $\times$ Bool  |
| $\lambda(x : \forall a.a \rightarrow a).x [x] : (\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$ | $D2\star$  |
| $A4\bullet$  | revapp [id] poly : $Int \times \text{Bool}$  |
| id auto : $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$                                      | $D3\star$  |
| A <sub>5</sub>   | runST $\lceil \arg ST \rceil$ : Int  |
| A <sub>6</sub>   | $D4\star$  |
| id auto': $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (b \rightarrow b)$  | app runST $\lceil \arg ST \rceil$ : Int  |
| id [auto'] : $\forall b.(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (b \rightarrow b)$                                   | $D5\star$  |
| $A6\bullet$  | revapp [argST] runST : Int   |
| choose id auto : $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$                               | $\mathbf E$  |
| A7   | $n$ -EXPANSION   |
| choose id auto': X   | E1   |
| A8   | khl : X  |
| $A9\star$  | $k \, \$(\lambda x. (h\, x) \textcircled{a})\, l : \forall a.\text{Int} \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$ |
| f (choose [id]) ids : $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$  | $E2\star$  |
| where $f : \forall a . (a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow \text{List } a \rightarrow a$                                   | where $k : \forall a \cdot a \rightarrow \bot$ ist $a \rightarrow a$                                 |
| poly $\lceil id \rceil$ : Int $\times$ Bool<br>$A10\star$  | $h: \text{Int} \rightarrow \forall a.a \rightarrow a$  |
| $A11\star$<br>poly $\{(\lambda x.x) : \text{Int} \times \text{Bool}\}$   | l : List ( $\forall a$ .Int $\rightarrow a \rightarrow a$ )  |
| $A12\star$   | E3   |
| id poly $\$(\lambda x.x) : \text{Int} \times \text{Bool}$  | $r(\lambda x, y, y) : X$   |
| $\overline{C}$   | $E3\bullet$  |
| FUNCTIONS ON POLYMORPHIC LISTS   | $r \frac{\xi(\lambda x.\xi(\lambda y.y))}{\xi(x,y)}$ : Int   |
| C1<br>length ids : Int   | where $r : (\forall a.a \rightarrow \forall b.b \rightarrow b) \rightarrow \text{Int}$               |
| C <sub>2</sub>   | FreezeML PROGRAMS  |
| tail ids : List $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$  | $\mathbf{F}$   |
| C <sub>3</sub>   | id $x = x : \forall a.a \rightarrow a$   |
| head ids : $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$   | F1   |
| C <sub>4</sub>   | F <sub>2</sub>   |
| single id : List $(a \rightarrow a)$   | $ids = [[id]]$ : List $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$  |
| $C4\bullet$  | F <sub>3</sub>   |
| single [id] : List $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$   | auto $x = x [x] : (\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$               |
| $C5\star$  | F4   |
| [id] :: ids : List $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$   | auto' $x = x x$ : $\forall b.(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow b \rightarrow b$                |
| $C6\star$  | $F5\star$  |
| $\{(x,x) ::$ ids : List $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$  | auto [id] : $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$  |
| C7   | F <sub>6</sub>   |
| $(single inc) + (single id) : List (Int \rightarrow Int)$  | (head ids) :: ids : List $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$   |
| $C8\star$  | (head ids) $@3$ : Int  |
| g (single [id]) ids : $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$  | $F7\star$  |
| where g: $\forall a$ . List $a \rightarrow$ List $a \rightarrow a$   | choose (head ids) : $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$<br>F8      |
| $C9\star$  | $F8\bullet$  |
| map poly (single [id]) : List (lnt $\times$ Bool)  | choose (head ids) $@: (a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (a \rightarrow a)$                               |
| C10<br>map head (single ids) : List $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$  | F9<br>let $f =$ revapp [id] in f poly<br>$:$ Int $\times$ Bool                                       |
|  | choose id $(\lambda(x : \forall a.a \rightarrow a) . \$(auto' x))$<br>F10                            |
|  |  |
|  | : $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$                              |

Figure 14. Example FreezeML Terms and Types

<span id="page-13-2"></span>

| head : $\forall a$ . List $a \rightarrow a$                              | $id: \forall a.a \rightarrow a$  | map: $\forall a b.(a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow$ List $a \rightarrow$ List $b$ |
|--|--|--|
| tail : $\forall a$ . List $a \rightarrow$ List $a$                       | ids : $[\forall a.a \rightarrow a]$  | $app: \forall a \, b. (a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow a \rightarrow b$           |
| $\lceil \cdot \forall a$ . List a  | inc: $Int \rightarrow Int$   | revapp : $\forall a \, b \ldots a \rightarrow (a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow b$ |
| $(:): \forall a.a \rightarrow \text{List } a \rightarrow \text{List } a$ | choose : $\forall a.a \rightarrow a \rightarrow a$                           | runST : $\forall a. (\forall s. ST \ s \ a) \rightarrow a$                     |
| single : $\forall a.a \rightarrow$ List a                                | $poly: (\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow Int \times Bool$              | $argST : \forall s \, ST \, s \, Int$  |
| $(+)$ : $\forall a$ . List $a \rightarrow$ List $a \rightarrow$ List $a$ | auto: $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$  | pair: $\forall a \, b \ldots a \rightarrow b \rightarrow a \times b$           |
| length : $\forall a$ . List $a \rightarrow$ Int                          | auto': $\forall b.(\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (b \rightarrow b)$ | pair' : $\forall b \ a.a \rightarrow b \rightarrow a \times b$                 |

Figure 15. Type signatures for functions used in the text; adapted from [\[24\]](#page-12-8).

Figure [14](#page-13-1) presents a collection of FreezeML examples that showcase how our system works in practice. We use functions with type signatures shown in Figure [15](#page-13-2) (adapted from Serrano et al. [\[24\]](#page-12-8)). In Figure [14](#page-13-1) well-typed expressions are annotated with a type inferred in FreezeML, whilst ill-typed expressions are annotated with X. Sections A-E of the table are taken from [\[24\]](#page-12-8). Section F of the table contains additional examples which further highlight the behaviour of our system. In FreezeML

it is sometimes possible to infer a different type depending on the presence of freeze, generalisation, and instantiation operators. In such cases we provide two copies of an example in Figure [14,](#page-13-1) the one with extra FreezeML annotations being marked with •. Sometimes annotations are mandatory to make an expression well-typed in FreezeML. In such cases there is only one, well-typed copy of an example marked with a  $\star$ , e.g. A9 $\star$ .

## <span id="page-14-1"></span>B FreezeML vs. Other Systems

In this appendix we present an example-based comparison of FreezeML with other systems for first-class polymorphism: GI [\[24\]](#page-12-8), MLF [\[10\]](#page-12-5), HMF [\[12\]](#page-12-11), FPH [\[27\]](#page-12-10), and HML [\[13\]](#page-12-6). Sections A-E of Figure [14](#page-13-1) have been presented in [\[24\]](#page-12-8), together with analysis of how the five systems behave for these examples. We now use these examples to compare FreezeML with other systems.

Firstly, we focus on which examples can be typechecked without explicit type annotations. (We do not count FreezeML freezes, generalisations, and instantiations as annotations, since these are mandatory in our system by design and they do not require spelling out a type explicitly, allowing the programmer to rely on type inference.) Out of 32 examples presented in Sections A-E of the Figure [14,](#page-13-1) MLF typechecks all but B1 and E1, placing it first in terms of expressiveness. HML ranks second, being unable to typecheck B1, B2 and E1<sup>[3](#page-14-2)</sup>. FreezeML handles all examples except for A8, B1, B2, and E1, ranking third. FPH, GI, and HMF fail to typecheck 6 examples, 8 examples, and 11 examples respectively. If we permit annotations on binders only, the number of failures for most systems decreases by 2, because the systems can now typecheck Examples B1 and B2. MLF was already able to typecheck B2 without an annotation, so now it handles all but E1. If we permit type annotations on arbitrary terms the number of examples that cannot be typechecked becomes:  $MLF - 1$  (E1), FreezeML–2 (A8, E1) – GI and HML – 2 (E1, E3), FPH – 4, and HMF – 6. These observations are summarised in Table [1](#page-14-3) below.

Table 1. Summary of the number of examples not handled by each system

| Annotate?      | MLF | HML. | FreezeML | <b>FPH</b> | GI | IME |
|----------------|-----|------|----------|------------|----|-----|
| Nothing        |     |      |          |            |    |     |
| <b>Binders</b> |     |      |          |            |    |     |
| Terms          |     |      |          |            |    |     |

<span id="page-14-3"></span>Due to FreezeML's approach of explicitly annotating polymorphic instantiations, we might require [-], \$, and @ annotations where other systems need no annotations whatsoever. This is especially the case for Examples A10-12, which all other five systems can handle without annotations. We are being more verbose here, but the additional ink required is minimal and we see this as a fair price for the benefits our system provides. Also, being explicit about generalisations allows us to be precise about the location of quantifiers in a type. This allows us to typecheck Example E3, which no other system except MLF can do.

FreezeML is incapable of typechecking A8, under the assumption that the only allowed modifications are insertions of freeze, generalisation, and instantiation. We can however η-expand and rewrite A8 to F10.

When dealing with *n*-ary function applications, FreezeML is insensitive to the order of arguments. Therefore, if an application M N is well-typed then so are app M N and revapp N M, as shown in section D of the table. Many systems in the literature also enjoy this property, but there are exceptions such as Boxy Types [\[26\]](#page-12-9).

## <span id="page-14-0"></span>C Specifications of Core Calculi

In this appendix we provide full specification of two core calculi on which we base FreezeML— call-by-value System F and ML — as well as translation from ML to System F.

## C.1 Call-by-value System F

We begin with a standard call-by-value variant of System F. The syntax of System F types, environments, and terms is given in Figure [16.](#page-15-0)

We let  $a, b, c$  range over type variables. We assume a collection of type constructors  $D$  each of which has a fixed arity arity(D). Types formed by type constructor application include base types (Int and Bool), lists of elements of type A (List A), and functions from A to B ( $A \rightarrow B$ ). Data types may be Church-encoded using polymorphic functions [\[28\]](#page-12-30), but for the purposes of our examples we treat them specially. Types comprise type variables  $(a)$ , fully-applied type constructors  $(DA)$ , and polymorphic types (∀a.A). Type environments track the types of term variables in a term. Kind environments track the type

<span id="page-14-2"></span><sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Table presented in [\[24\]](#page-12-8) claims that HML cannot typecheck E3 but Didier Rémy pointed out to us in private correspondence that this is not the case and HML can indeed typecheck E3.

<span id="page-15-0"></span>



<span id="page-15-1"></span>

| $\Delta$ + $A:$ $\star$                                  |   | $arity(D) = n$   |   |   |                         |
|--|---|--|---|---|-------------------------|
|  | $a \in \Delta$  | $\Delta \vdash A_1 : \star \cdots \Delta \vdash A_n : \star$ |   | $\Delta, a \vdash A : \star$                              |                         |
|  | $\Delta$ + a : $\star$  | $\Delta$ + $D\overline{A}$ : $\star$                         |   | $\Lambda \vdash \forall a.A : \star$                      |                         |
| $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash M : A$<br>F-VAR<br>$x:A\in\Gamma$ | $F-APP$<br>$\Delta: \Gamma \vdash M : A \rightarrow B$<br>$\Delta: \Gamma \vdash N : A$ | F-POLYLAM<br>$\Delta, a: \Gamma \vdash V : A$                | $F-LAM$<br>$\Delta$ ; $\Gamma$ , $x : A \vdash M : B$         | F-POLYAPP<br>$\Delta$ : $\Gamma \vdash M$ : $\forall a.B$ | $\Delta$ + $A:$ $\star$ |
| $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash x : A$                            | $\Delta: \Gamma \vdash M N : B$   | $\Delta$ ; $\Gamma \vdash \Lambda a. V : \forall a. A$       | $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda x^A \cdot M : A \rightarrow B$ | $\Delta$ ; $\Gamma \vdash M A : B[A/a]$                   |                         |

Figure 17. System F Kinding and Typing Rules

<span id="page-15-2"></span>

| $\beta$ -rules |   | $n$ -rules                       |  |
|----------------|---|----------------------------------|--|
|                | $(\lambda x^A \cdot V) W \simeq V[W/x]$ | $\lambda x^A \cdot M x \simeq M$ |  |
|                | $(\Lambda a.V)A \simeq V[A/a]$          | $\Lambda a.V. a \simeq V$        |  |

Figure 18. System F Equational Rules

variables in a term. For the calculi we present in this section, we only have a single kind,  $\star$ , the kind of all types, which we omit. Nevertheless, kind environments are still useful for explicitly tracking which type variables are in scope, and when we consider type inference (Section [5\)](#page-7-1) we will need a refined kind system in order to distinguish between monomorphic and polymorphic types.

We let x, y, z range over term variables. Terms comprise variables (x), term abstractions ( $\lambda x^A$ , M), term applications (MN), nog abstractions ( $\lambda a$  V) and type applications (MA). We write let  $x^A - M$  in M as syntactic type abstractions ( $\Lambda a$ .V), and type applications ( $M A$ ). We write let  $x^A = M$  in N as syntactic sugar for  $(\lambda x^A \cdot N) M$ , we write  $M \overline{A}$  as syntactic sugar for repeated type abstraction  $M\overline{A}$  as syntactic sugar for repeated type application  $M A_1 \cdots A_n$ , and  $\Lambda \overline{a}$ . V as syntactic sugar for repeated type abstraction  $\Lambda a_1 \cdots \Lambda a_n$ . We also may write  $\Lambda \Lambda A$  when  $\Lambda = \overline{a}$ . We restrict the body of type abstractions to be syntactic values in accordance with the ML value restriction [\[30\]](#page-12-12).

Well-formedness of types and the typing rules for System F are given in Figure [17.](#page-15-1) Standard equational rules ( $\beta$ ) and (η) for System F are given in Figure [18.](#page-15-2)

#### C.2 ML

We now outline a core fragment of ML. The syntax is given in Figure [19,](#page-16-0) well-formedness of types and the typing rules in Figure [20.](#page-16-1) Unlike in System F we here separate monomorphic types  $(S, T)$  from type schemes  $(P, Q)$  and there is no explicit provision for type abstraction or type application. Instead, only variables may be polymorphic and polymorphism is introduced by generalising the body of a let-binding (ML-Let), and eliminated implicitly when using a variable (ML-Var).

Instantiation applies a type instantiation to the monomorphic body of a polymorphic type. The rules for type instantiations are given in Figure [20.](#page-16-1) The judgement  $\Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow \Delta''$  defines a well-formed finite map from type variables in  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$  into type variables in  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$  into type variables in  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta''$ , such that  $\delta(a) = a$  for every  $a \in \Delta$ . As such, it is only well-defined if  $\Delta$  and  $\Delta'$  are disjoint and  $\Delta$  and  $\Delta''$  are disjoint and  $\Delta$  and  $\Delta''$  are disjoint. We may apply type instanti disjoint. We may apply type instantiations to types and type schemes in the standard way:

<span id="page-16-0"></span>



<span id="page-16-1"></span>

Figure 20. ML Kinding and Typing Rules

$$
\emptyset(S) = S \qquad \delta[a \mapsto S](a) = S
$$
  

$$
\delta(D \overline{S}) = D(\overline{\delta(S)}) \quad \delta[a \mapsto S](b) = \delta(b)
$$

Generalisation is defined at the bottom of Figure [20.](#page-16-1) If M is a value, the generalisation operation gen( $\Delta$ , S, M) returns the list of type variables in S that do not occur in the kind environment ∆, in the order in which they occur, with no duplicates. To satisfy the value restriction, gen( $\Delta$ , S, M) is empty if M is not a value.

A crucial difference between System F and ML is that in System F the order in which quantifiers appear is important ( $\forall a b.A$ and <sup>∀</sup>b a.A are different types), whereas in ML, because instantiation is implicit, the order does not matter. As we are concerned with bridging the gap between the two we will develop an extension of ML in which the order of quantifiers is important. However, this change will not affect the behaviour of type inference for ML terms since the order of quantifiers is lost when polymorphic variable types are instantiated, as in rule ML-Var.

<span id="page-17-1"></span>
$$
C\left[\begin{array}{l} x : \forall \Delta'. S \in \Gamma \\ \Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow \cdot \\ \Delta; \Gamma \vdash x : \delta(S) \end{array}\right] = x \delta(\Delta')
$$
  
\n
$$
C\left[\begin{array}{l} \Delta' = \text{gen}(\Delta, S, M) \\ \Delta, \Delta'; \Gamma \vdash M : S \\ P = \forall \Delta'. S \\ \Delta; \Gamma, x : P \vdash N : T \\ \Delta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } x = M \text{ in } N : T \end{array}\right] = \text{let } x^{\forall \Delta'. S} = \Lambda \Delta'. C[[M]]
$$
  
\n
$$
C\left[\begin{array}{l} \Delta; \Gamma, x : S \vdash M : T \\ \Delta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda x.M : S \Rightarrow T \\ \Delta; \Gamma \vdash M : S \Rightarrow T \end{array}\right] = \lambda x^{S} . C[[M]]
$$
  
\n
$$
C\left[\begin{array}{l} \Delta; \Gamma \vdash M : S \Rightarrow T \\ \Delta; \Gamma \vdash N : S \end{array}\right] = C[[M]] C[[N]]
$$

Figure 21. Translation from ML to System F

#### C.3 ML as System F

ML is remarkable in providing statically typed polymorphism without the programmer having to write any type annotations. In order to achieve this coincidence of features the type system is carefully constructed, and crucial operations (instantiation and generalisation) are left implicit (i.e., not written as explicit constructs in the program). This is convenient for programmers, but less so for metatheoretical study.

In order to explicate ML's polymorphic type system, let us consider a translation of ML into System F. Such a translation is given in Figure [21.](#page-17-1) As the translation depends on type information not available in terms, formally it is defined as a translation from derivations to terms (rather than terms to terms). But we abuse notation in the standard way to avoid explicitly writing derivation trees everywhere. Each recursive invocation on a subterm is syntactic sugar for invoking the translation on the corresponding part of the derivation.

The translation of variables introduces repeated type applications. Recall that we use let  $x^A = M$  in N as syntactic sugar  $(3x^A N) M$  in System E Translating the let binding of a value then vields repeated type abstractio for  $(\lambda x^A \cdot N)$  *M* in System F. Translating the let binding of a value then yields repeated type abstractions. For non-values *M*, ∆' is empty.

**Theorem 8.** If  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M : S$  then  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash C \llbracket M \rrbracket : S$ .

The fragment of System F in the image of the translation is quite restricted in that type abstractions are always immediately bound to variables and type applications are only performed on variables. Furthermore, all quantification must be top-level. Next we will extend ML in such a way that the translation can also be extended to cover the whole of System F.

## <span id="page-17-0"></span>D Example Translation from FreezeML to System F

Below is an example translation from FreezeML to System F, where app, auto, and id have the types given in Figure [15.](#page-13-2)

$$
C[\left[\text{let app} = \lambda f. \lambda z.f z \text{ in app } \left[\text{auto}\right] \left[\text{id}\right]\right]
$$
\n
$$
= \text{let app}^{\forall a b.(a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow a \rightarrow b} =
$$
\n
$$
\Lambda a b.C[\left[\lambda f. \lambda z.f z\right] \text{ in } C[\left[\text{app } \left[\text{auto}\right] \left[\text{id}\right]\right]
$$
\n
$$
= (\lambda \text{app}^{\forall a b.(a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow a \rightarrow b}.
$$
\n
$$
C[\left[\text{app } \left[\text{auto}\right] \left[\text{id}\right]\right]) (\Lambda a b.C[\left[\lambda f. \lambda z.f z\right])
$$
\n
$$
= (\lambda \text{app}^{\forall a b.(a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow a \rightarrow b}.
$$
\n
$$
C[\left[\text{app } \left[\text{auto}\right] \left[\text{id}\right]\right]) (\Lambda a b.\lambda f^{a \rightarrow b}.\lambda z^{a}.f z)
$$

where subterm  $C$ [app [auto] [id]] further translates as:

 $C[\![\text{app}\;[\text{auto}]\;[\text{id}]]\!] = \text{app}\left((\forall a.a \rightarrow a) \rightarrow (\forall a.a \rightarrow a)\right)$  $(\forall a.a \rightarrow a)$ auto id

The type of the whole translated term is  $\forall a.a \rightarrow a$ . The translation enjoys a type preservation property.

## E Translation from FreezeML to Poly-ML

**Types** Let  $\epsilon$  be a fixed label. Then  $\llbracket \rrbracket_{\tau}$  is defined as follows:

L

$$
\llbracket a \rrbracket_{\tau} = a
$$

$$
\llbracket A_1 \rightarrow A_2 \rrbracket_{\tau} = \llbracket A_1 \rrbracket_{\tau} \rightarrow \llbracket A_2 \rrbracket_{\tau}
$$

$$
\llbracket \forall \Delta . H \rrbracket_{\tau} = [\forall \Delta . \llbracket H \rrbracket_{\tau}]^{\epsilon} \qquad \text{if } \Delta \neq \cdot
$$

Further,  $\llbracket \rrbracket_\sigma$  is defined as follows, meaning that  $\llbracket \rrbracket_\sigma$  behaves like  $\llbracket \rrbracket_r$  but leaves quantifiers at the toplevel unboxed.

$$
\begin{aligned}\n\llbracket a \rrbracket_{\sigma} &= \llbracket a \rrbracket_{\tau} \\
\llbracket A_1 \rightarrow A_2 \rrbracket_{\sigma} &= \llbracket A_1 \rightarrow A_2 \rrbracket_{\tau} \\
\llbracket \forall \Delta . H \rrbracket_{\sigma} &= \forall \Delta . \llbracket H \rrbracket_{\tau} \qquad \text{if } \Delta \neq \cdot\n\end{aligned}
$$

Finally,  $\llbracket A \rrbracket_{\varsigma}$  is defined as  $\forall \epsilon$ .  $\llbracket A \rrbracket_{\tau}$  and is applied to typing environments by applying  $\llbracket \rrbracket_{\varsigma}$  to the types therein.

Terms (Core)

$$
\begin{bmatrix}\nx : A \in \Gamma \\
\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \lceil x \rceil : A\n\end{bmatrix} = x
$$
\n
$$
\begin{bmatrix}\nx : \forall \Delta'. H \in \Gamma \\
\Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow \star \cdot \\
\overline{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash x : \delta(H)}\n\end{bmatrix} = \begin{cases}\nx & \text{if } \Delta' = \cdot \\
\langle x \rangle & \text{otherwise}\n\end{cases}
$$
\n
$$
\begin{bmatrix}\n\Delta; \Gamma \vdash M : A \rightarrow B \\
\Delta; \Gamma \vdash N : A\n\end{bmatrix} = [\![M]\!] [\![N]\!]
$$
\n
$$
\begin{bmatrix}\n\Delta; \Gamma, x : S \vdash M : B \\
\overline{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda x.M : S \rightarrow B}\n\end{bmatrix} = \lambda x. [\![M]\!]
$$
\n
$$
\begin{bmatrix}\n\Delta; \Gamma, x : A \vdash M : B \\
\overline{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda(x : A). M : A \rightarrow B}\n\end{bmatrix} = \lambda(x : [\![A]\!]_r). [\![M]\!]
$$
\n
$$
= \lambda x. \text{let } x = (x : [\![A]\!]_r) \text{ in } [\![M]\!]
$$

Terms (Let, value-restricted)  $\ddot{\ }$ 

$$
\begin{bmatrix}\n(\Delta', \Delta'') = gen(\Delta, A', M) \\
\Delta, \Delta''; \Gamma \vdash M : A' \\
(\Delta, \Delta'', M, A') \mathcal{J} A \\
\Delta; \Gamma, x : A \vdash N : B \\
\text{principal}(\Delta, \Gamma, M, \Delta'', A') \\
\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } x = M \text{ in } N : B\n\end{bmatrix} = \begin{cases}\n\text{let } x = [[M]] : [[A]]_{\sigma} \text{ in } [[N]] \text{ if } \Delta' \neq \Delta' \\
\text{let } x = [[M]] \text{ in } [[N]] \text{ otherwise}\n\end{cases}
$$

 $\overline{a}$ 

Note that in the first case above, the type annotation  $\llbracket A \rrbracket_{\sigma}$  would not be needed if Poly-ML was extended with a boxing operator that does not require a type annotation but uses the principal type instead.

$$
\begin{bmatrix}\n(\Delta', A') = \text{split}(A, M) \\
\Delta, \Delta'; \Gamma \vdash M : A' \\
A = \forall \Delta'. A' \\
\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } (x : A) = M \text{ in } N : B\n\end{bmatrix} = \begin{cases}\n\text{let } x = [[M]] : [[A]]_{\sigma} \text{ in } [[N]] \text{ if } \Delta' \neq \Delta'; \\
\text{let } x = [[M]] \text{ in } [[N]] \text{ otherwise}\n\end{cases}
$$

**Lemma E.1.** If  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M : A$  in FreezeML, then  $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket_c \vdash \llbracket M \rrbracket$  :  $\llbracket A \rrbracket_{\tau}$  in Poly-ML.

## F Proofs from Section [4](#page-6-0)

For convenience, we use the following (derivable) System F typing rules, allowing n-ary type applications and abstractions:

$$
\Delta; \Gamma \vdash M : \forall \Delta'.B \qquad \Delta' = a_1, \dots, a_n \qquad \overline{A} = A_1, \dots, A_n
$$

$$
\Delta; \Gamma \vdash M \overline{A} : B[A_1/a_1] \cdots [A_n/a_n]
$$

$$
\text{where } \overline{A} \text{ may be empty}
$$

$$
\Delta; \Delta': \Gamma \vdash V : A
$$

$$
\frac{\Delta, \Delta'; \Gamma \vdash V : A}{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \Lambda \Delta'.V : \forall \Delta'.A} \text{ F-PortLAM*}
$$

Recall that we have defined let  $x^A = M$  in N as syntactic sugar for  $(\lambda x^A N) M$  in System F.<br>For readability, we preserve the syntactic sugar in the proofs and use the following typing For readability, we preserve the syntactic sugar in the proofs and use the following typing rule:

$$
\frac{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash M : A \qquad \Delta; \Gamma, x : A \vdash N : B}{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } x^A = M \text{ in } N : B} \text{ F-Ler}
$$

<span id="page-19-0"></span>**Lemma F.1.** For each System F value V,  $\mathcal{E}[[V]]$  is a FreezeML value.

*Proof.* By induction on structure of V.  $\Box$ 

**Theorem 2** (Type preservation). If  $\Delta$ ; Γ + M : A in System F then  $\Delta$ ; Γ +  $\mathcal{E}[[M]]$  : A in FreezeML.

*Proof.* The proof is by well-founded induction on derivations of  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M : A$ . This means that we may apply the induction hypothesis to any judgement appearing in a subderivation, not just to those appearing in the immediate ancestors of the conclusion. We slightly strengthen the induction hypothesis so that the A is the *unique* type of  $\mathcal{E}[[M]]$ . Formally, we show that if  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M$ : A holds in System F, then  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}[[M]]$ : A holds in FreezeML and for all B with  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}[[M]]$ : B we have  $A = B$ . We show how to extend  $\mathcal{E}$ [-∥ to a function that translates System F type derivations to FreezeML type derivations.

• Case F-VAR,  $\mathcal{J} = \Delta; \Gamma \vdash x : A:$ 

$$
\mathcal{E}\left[\frac{x:A\in\Gamma}{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash x:A}\right]\Longrightarrow\frac{x:A\in\Gamma}{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash[x]:A}
$$

• Case F-Lam,  $\mathcal{J} = \Delta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda x^A \cdot M : A \rightarrow B$ :

$$
\mathcal{E}\left[\frac{\Delta;\Gamma,x:A\vdash M:B}{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash \lambda x^A.M:A\rightarrow B}\right]\Longrightarrow \frac{\Delta;\Gamma,x:A\vdash \mathcal{E}\llbracket M\rrbracket:B}{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash \lambda(x:A).\mathcal{E}\llbracket M\rrbracket:A\rightarrow B}
$$

• Case F-App,  $\mathcal{J} = \Delta; \Gamma \vdash M N : B$ :

$$
\mathcal{E}\left[\begin{array}{c}\Delta;\Gamma \vdash M : A \to B \\ \Delta;\Gamma \vdash N : A \\ \hline \Delta;\Gamma \vdash M N : B\end{array}\right] \Longrightarrow \begin{array}{c}\Delta;\Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}\llbracket M \rrbracket : A \to B \\ \Delta;\Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}\llbracket N \rrbracket : A \\ \hline \Delta;\Gamma \vdash M N : B\end{array}\right]
$$

+ Case F-TAbs, ,  $\mathcal{J}=\Delta;\Gamma \vdash \Delta a. V:\forall a.B$ Let  $B = \forall \Delta_B H_B$ . By Lemma [F.1,](#page-19-0)  $\mathcal{E}[[V]]$  is a value, and let  $y = \mathcal{E}[[V]]$  in y is a guarded value which we refer to as  $U_{\omega}$ .

$$
\mathcal{E}\left[\frac{\Delta, a; \Gamma \vdash V : B}{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \Lambda a. V : \forall a. B}\right] \implies
$$

$$
\mathcal{D} \qquad \frac{x : \forall a.B \in \Gamma, (x : \forall a.B)}{\Delta; \Gamma, (x : \forall a.B) \vdash \lceil x \rceil : \forall a.B} \qquad ((a, \Delta_B), H_B) = \text{split}(\forall a.B, U_{\textcircled{a}})}{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } (x : \forall a.B) = U_{\textcircled{a}} \text{ in } \lceil x \rceil : \forall a.B}
$$

The sub-derivation  $\mathcal D$  for  $\Delta$ ,  $a, \Delta_B$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash U_{\textcircled{e}} : H_B$  differs based on whether  $\mathcal E\llbracket V \rrbracket$  is a guarded value or not:

If  $\mathcal{E}[[V]] \in GVal$ :  $\mathcal{E}[[V]]$  must have a guarded type and hence we have  $B = H_B$  and  $\Delta_B = \cdot$ . By induction we have  $\Delta$ ,  $a; \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}[[V]] : B$  and hence ftv $(B) \subseteq \Delta$ ,  $a$ . This further implies gen $((\Delta, a, \Delta_B), H_B, \mathcal{E}[[V]]) = (\cdot, \cdot)$ . Let  $\delta$  be the empty substitution.

$$
y: H_B \in \Gamma
$$
  

$$
\Delta, a, \Delta_B, \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}[[V]] : H_B \qquad \Delta, a, \Delta_B + \delta : \Rightarrow \star \cdot
$$
  

$$
\frac{((\Delta, a, \Delta_B), \cdot, \mathcal{E}[[V]], H_B) \oplus H_B \qquad (\cdot, \cdot) = \text{gen}((\Delta, a, \Delta_B), H_B, \mathcal{E}[[V]]) \qquad \text{principal}((\Delta, a, \Delta_B), \Gamma, \mathcal{E}[[V]], \cdot, B')}{\Delta, a, \Delta_B; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } y = \mathcal{E}[[V]] \text{ in } y : H_B}
$$

If  $\mathcal{E}[[V]] \notin G$ Val: Let  $B' = \forall \Delta'. H'$  be alpha-equivalent to B such that all  $\Delta'$  are fresh. We then have  $\Delta, a; \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}[[V]] : B'$ <br>by induction. This implies gen(( $\Delta, a, \Delta_{\Gamma}$ )  $B' \in E[[V]] \setminus \{(\Delta, \Delta)\}$  Let  $\delta$  be defi by induction. This implies gen( $(\Delta, a, \Delta_B), B', \mathcal{E}[[V]]) = (\cdot, \cdot)$ . Let  $\delta$  be defined such that  $\delta(\Delta') = \Delta_B$ , which implies  $\delta(H') - H_P$ .  $\delta(H') = H_B.$ 

$$
y : \Delta'.H' \in \Gamma
$$
  

$$
\Delta, a, \Delta_B \in \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow \star
$$
  

$$
(\Delta, a, \Delta_B), \cdot, \mathcal{E}[[V]], B') \oplus B' \qquad (\cdot, \cdot) = gen((\Delta, a, \Delta_B), B', \mathcal{E}[[V]]) \qquad \text{principal}((\Delta, a, \Delta_B), \Gamma, \mathcal{E}[[V]], \cdot, B')
$$
  

$$
\Delta, a, \Delta_B; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } y = \mathcal{E}[[V]] \text{ in } y : H_B
$$

In both cases, satisfaction of principal((Δ, a, Δ<sub>B</sub>), Γ,  $\mathcal{E}[[V]], \cdot, B'$ ) follows from the fact that by induction, B' is the unique type of  $\mathcal{E}[[V]]$ type of  $\mathcal{E}\llbracket V \rrbracket$ .

• Case F-TApp, ,  $\mathcal{J} = \Delta; \Gamma \vdash M \land B[A/a]$ 

Let  $B = \forall \Delta_B.H_B$  and w.l.o.g.  $a \neq \Delta_B$  and ftv(A)  $\neq a$ ,  $\Delta_B$ . Let  $U_{\omega}$  be defined as in the previous case. We then have

$$
\mathcal{E}\left[\frac{\Delta;\Gamma \vdash M : \forall a.B}{\Delta;\Gamma \vdash MA : B[A/a]}\right] \Longrightarrow
$$

$$
\mathcal{D} \qquad \frac{x : B[A/a] \in \Gamma, (x : B[A/a])}{\Delta; \Gamma, (x : B[A/a]) \vdash [x] : B[A/a]} \qquad (\Delta_B, H_B[A/a]) = \text{split}(B[A/a], U_{\text{c}})
$$
\n
$$
\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let}(x : B[A/a]) = U_{\text{c}} \text{ in } [x] : B[A/a]
$$

We consider the sub-derivation  $\mathcal D$  for  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta_B$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash U_{\omega}$  :  $H_B[A/a]$ 

By induction, we have  $\Delta$ ; Γ  $\vdash \mathcal{E}$  [[V]] :  $\forall a.B$ , which implies that  $\mathcal{E}$  [[V]] is not a guarded value.

Let  $B' = \forall \Delta'. H'$  be alpha-equivalent to B such that all  $\Delta'$  are fresh. We then have  $\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}[[V]] : \forall a.B'$  by induction.<br>This implies  $(.,.) = \text{gen}((\Delta \Delta_{\Omega}) \forall a.B' \mathcal{E}[[V]])$  Let  $\delta$  be defined such that  $\delta(\Delta') = \Delta_{\Omega}$  an This implies  $(\cdot, \cdot) = \text{gen}((\Delta, \Delta_B), \forall a.B', \mathcal{E}[[V]])$ . Let  $\delta$  be defined such that  $\delta(\Delta') = \Delta_B$  and  $\delta(a) = A$ , which implies  $\delta(H') = H_D[A/a]$  $\delta(H') = H_B[A/a].$ 

$$
y: a, \Delta'.H' \in \Gamma
$$
  

$$
\Delta, \Delta_B \vdash \delta: a, \Delta' \Rightarrow \star \cdot
$$
  

$$
(\Delta, \Delta_B), \cdot, \mathcal{E}[[V]], \forall a, B') \oplus \forall a, B' \qquad (\cdot, \cdot) = gen((\Delta, \Delta_B), \forall a, B', \mathcal{E}[[V]]) \qquad principal((\Delta, \Delta_B), \Gamma, \mathcal{E}[[V]], \cdot, \forall a, B')
$$
  

$$
\Delta, \Delta_B; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } y = \mathcal{E}[[V]] \text{ in } y : H_B[A/a]
$$

As in the previous case, satisfaction of principal( $(\Delta, a, \Delta_B)$ , Γ,  $\mathcal{E}[[V]], \cdot, \forall a.B'$ ) follows from the fact that by induction,  $\forall a.B'$  is the unique type of  $\mathcal{E}[[V]]$  $\forall a.B'$  is the unique type of  $\mathcal{E}[\![V]\!]$ .

Finally, we observe that the translated terms indeed have unique types: For variables, the type is uniquely determined from the context. Functions are translated to annotated lambdas, without any choice for the parameter type. For term applications, uniqueness follows by induction. For term applications an abstractions, the result type of the expression is the type of freezing x. In both cases, this variable is annotated with a type.

This completes the proof, since any derivation is in one of the forms used in the above cases. □

**Theorem 3** (Type preservation). If  $\Delta$ ; Γ  $\vdash M : A$  holds in FreezeML then  $\Delta$ ; Γ  $\vdash C \llbracket M \rrbracket : A$  holds in System F.

*Proof.* We perform induction on the derivation of  $\Delta, \Gamma \vdash M : A$ . In each case we show how the definition of  $C$ [ $\Box$  $\Box$ ] can be extended to a function returning the desired derivation.

• Case Freeze:

$$
C\left[\frac{x:A\in\Gamma}{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash \lceil x\rceil:A}\right]\Longrightarrow \frac{x:A\in\Gamma}{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash x:A} \text{ F-VAR}
$$

• Case VAR: Let  $\Delta' = (a_1, \ldots, a_n)$ .

L

$$
C\left[\frac{x:\forall\Delta'.H\in\Gamma\qquad\Delta\vdash\delta:\Delta'\Rightarrow\cdot}{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash x:\delta(H)}\right]\Longrightarrow\frac{\overline{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash x:\forall a_1,\ldots,a_n.H}}{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash x:\delta a_1\cdots\delta a_n:H[\delta a_1/a_1]\cdots[\delta a_n/a_n]} \text{ F-PouxApp*}
$$

• Case Lam:

$$
C\left[\frac{\Delta; \Gamma, x: S \vdash M: B}{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda x.M: S \to B}\right] \Longrightarrow \frac{\Delta; \Gamma, x: S \vdash C[\![M]\!]: B}{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda x^{S}. C[\![M]\!]: S \to B} \text{ F-Lam}
$$

 $\overline{a}$ 

• Case Lam-Ascribe

$$
C\left[\frac{\Delta; \Gamma, x:A \vdash M:B}{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda(x:A).M:A \to B}\right] \Longrightarrow \frac{\Delta; \Gamma, x:A \vdash C[\![M]\!]: B}{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda x^A.C[\![M]\!]: A \to B} \text{ F-Lam}
$$

• Case App:

$$
C\left[\left[\frac{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash M:A\to B\qquad \Delta;\Gamma\vdash N:A}{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash M N:B}\right]\right]\Longrightarrow\frac{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash C[\![M]\!]:A\to B\qquad \Delta;\Gamma\vdash C[\![N]\!]:A}{\Delta;\Gamma\vdash C[\![M]\!]\,C[\![N]\!]:B}\right.\qquad F-APP
$$

• Case LET: In this case there are two subcases, depending on whether  $M$  is a guarded value or not.

 $- M = V \in GVal$ : In this case, we have gen(Δ, A', M) = (Δ', Δ') for some possibly nonempty Δ', and (Δ, Δ', M, A')  $\mathbb{D}$ <br>VA' A'. We proceed as follows:  $, -$ , . . . , . . .<br>. ∀∆ ′ ′ . We proceed as follows: L  $\overline{a}$ 

$$
C\left[\begin{array}{c}\Delta,\Delta';\Gamma \vdash V : A'\\ \Delta;\Gamma,x : \forall \Delta'.A' \vdash N : B\\ \vdots\\ \Delta;\Gamma \vdash \text{let } x = V \text{ in } N : B\end{array}\right]\Longrightarrow
$$

$$
\frac{\Delta, \Delta'; \Gamma \vdash C[\![V]\!]: A'}{\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \Delta \Delta'. C[\![V]\!]: \forall \Delta'. A'} \xrightarrow{F\text{-POLYLAM}^*} \Delta; \Gamma, x : \forall \Delta'. A' \vdash C[\![N]\!]: B
$$
\n
$$
\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } x^A = \Delta \Delta'. C[\![V]\!]: \text{in } C[\![N]\!]: B
$$
\n
$$
\text{F-LET}
$$

where we rely on the fact that  $C[[V]]$  is a value in System F as well, and appeal to the derivable rule F-PolyLam\*.

– M ∉ GVal. In this case, we know that gen( $\Delta$ , A, M) = (·,  $\Delta'$ ) and ( $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$ ,  $M$ , A') =  $\delta$ (A') = A for some  $\delta$  satisfying  $\Delta$  +  $\delta$  ·  $\Delta'$  → · We proceed as follows , . . . , . .<br>.  $Δ ⊢ δ : Δ' ⇒ ⋅$ . We proceed as follows: l.  $\overline{a}$ 

$$
C\left\| \begin{array}{c} \Delta, \Delta'; \Gamma \vdash M : A' \\ \Delta; \Gamma, x : A \vdash N : B \\ \cdots \\ \Delta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } x = M \text{ in } N : B \end{array} \right\| \Longrightarrow
$$
  

$$
\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \delta(C[\![M]\!]) : \delta(A') \qquad \Delta; \Gamma, x : A \vdash C[\![N]\!]: B
$$
  

$$
\Delta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } x^A = C[\![M]\!]
$$
 in  $C[\![N]\!]: B$ 

where we make use of a standard substitution lemma for System F to instantiate type variables from ∆' in C〖M〗 and A to obtain a derivation of  $\Delta: \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{S}(C\mathbb{M}\mathbb{M}) \cdot \mathcal{S}(A')$  which suffices since  $A = \mathcal{S}(A')$ . Note A to obtain a derivation of  $\Delta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash \delta(C[\![M]\!]) : \delta(A')$ , which suffices since  $A = \delta(A')$ . Note that  $C[\![M]\!]$  could contain free<br>type variables from  $\Delta'$  since all inferred types are translated to evolucit annotations type variables from ∆' since all inferred types are translated to explicit annotations.

• Case LET-AsCRIBE: This case is analogous to the case for LET.

 $\Box$ 

## G Type Substitutions, Environments and Well-Scoped Terms

This section collects, and sketches (mostly straightforward) proofs of properties about type substitutions, kind and type environments, and the well-scoped term judgement. We may then use the properties from this section without explicitly referencing them in subsequent sections.

Note that when types appear on their own or in contexts Γ, we identify  $\alpha$ -equivalent types.

We use the following notations in this and subsequent sections, where  $\Theta = (a_1 : K_1, \ldots, a_n : K_n)$ . Recall that this implies all  $a_i$  being pairwise different.

- Let  $(b: K) \in \Theta$  hold iff  $b = a_i$  and  $K = K_i$  for some  $1 \le i \le n$  and let  $b \in \Theta$  hold iff  $(b: K) \in \Theta$  holds for some K.
- For all  $1 \le i \le n$ , we define  $\Theta(a_i) = K_i$ .<br>• We define  $f(v(\Theta))$  as  $(a_i, a_j)$ .
- We define ftv $(\Theta)$  as  $(a_1, \ldots, a_n)$ .
- Given θ such that  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ , then ftv( $\theta$ ) is defined as ftv( $\theta$ ( $a_1$ ) → ... →  $\theta$ ( $a_n$ )).<br>
 Given  $\Theta' = (b_1 \cdot K' b_1 \cdot K') \cdot \Theta' \subseteq \Theta$  holds iff there exists a function f from 1.
- Given  $\Theta' = (b_1 : K'_1, \ldots, b_m : K'_m)$ ,  $\Theta' \subseteq \Theta$  holds iff there exists a function f from  $\{1, \ldots, m\}$  to  $\{1, \ldots, n\}$  such that for all  $1 \le i \le m$  we have  $b_i = a_{\infty}$  and  $K' = K_{\infty}$ . all  $1 \le i \le m$ , we have  $b_i = a_{f(i)}$  and  $K'_i = K_{f(i)}$ .<br>We have  $\Theta \approx \Theta'$  iff  $\Theta \subset \Theta$  and  $\Theta' \subset \Theta$ .
- We have  $\Theta \approx \Theta'$  iff  $\Theta \subseteq \Theta$  and  $\Theta' \subseteq \Theta$ .<br>• Given  $\Lambda = (a_1, \ldots, a_n)$  all of the above
- Given  $\Delta = (a_1, \ldots, a_n)$ , all of the above notations are defined on  $\Delta$  by applying them to  $\Theta = (a_1 : \bullet, \ldots, a_n : \bullet)$ .
- Given kinds  $K, K'$ , we write  $K \leq K'$  iff  $K \sqcup K' = K'$ .

<span id="page-22-0"></span>**Lemma G.1.** If  $A = B$  then  $\theta(A) = \theta(B)$  for any  $\theta$ .

<span id="page-22-1"></span>Proof. The point of this property is that alpha-equivalence is preserved by substitution application, because substitution application is capture-avoiding. Concretely, the proof is by induction on the (equal) structure of  $A$  and  $B$ . In the case of a binder  $A = \forall a.A' = \forall b.B' = B$ , where one or both of a, b are affected by  $\theta$ , alpha-equivalence implies that we may rename a and b respectively to a sufficiently fresh c, such that  $A'[c/a] = B'[c/a]$  and  $\theta(c) = c$ . Therefore, by induction  $\theta(A) = \theta(A \cap A') = \theta(A \cap C \cap A') = \theta$  $\theta(A) = \theta(\forall a.A') = \theta(\forall c.A' [c/a]) = \forall c.\theta(A'[c/a]) = \forall c.\theta(B'[c/b]) = \theta(\forall c.B' [c/b]) = \theta(\forall b.B') = \theta(B).$  **Lemma G.2.**  $\theta(\forall a.A) = \theta(\forall c.A[c/a]),$  where  $c \notin \text{ftv}(\theta) \cup \text{ftv}(A)$  is fresh.

*Proof.* This is a special case of the previous property, observing that  $\forall a.A = \forall c.A[c/a]$  if c is sufficiently fresh. □

**Lemma G.3.** 
$$
If \Delta \vdash \theta[a \rightarrow A] : \Theta, (a:K) \Rightarrow \Theta', then \Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta' \text{ and } \Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : K.
$$

Proof. This follows by inversion on the substitution well-formedness judgement. □

<span id="page-23-0"></span>**Lemma G.4.** If  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash a : K$  then  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta(a) : K$ .

*Proof.* By induction on the structure of the derivation of  $Δ$  ⊢ θ : Θ ⇒ Θ'. The base case is straightforward: if θ is empty then  $Θ$  is also empty so  $a ∈ Δ$  Moreover  $θ(a) = a$  so we can conclude  $Δ ∘ θ' ⊥ θ(a) : K$  For the  $Θ$  is also empty so  $a ∈ Δ$ . Moreover,  $θ(a) = a$  so we can conclude  $Δ$ ,  $Θ' ⊢ θ(a) : K$ . For the inductive case, we have a derivation of the form: of the form:

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta' \qquad \Delta, \Theta \vdash A' : K'
$$
  

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta[a' \mapsto A'] : (\Theta, a' : K') \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$

There are two cases. If  $a = a'$  then the subderivation of  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash A' : K'$  proves the desired conclusion since  $\theta[a' \mapsto A'](a) = A'$ <br>and  $K = K'$ . Otherwise  $a \neq a'$  so from  $\Delta, \Theta, a' \vdash K$  we can infer that  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash a : K$  as well. and  $K = K'$ . Otherwise,  $a \neq a'$  so from  $\Delta, \Theta, a' : K' \vdash a : K$  we can infer that  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash a : K$  as well. So, by induction we have that  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \theta(a)$ : *K*. Since  $a \neq a'$  we can also conclude that  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \theta[a' \mapsto A'](a)$ : *K*, as desired. □

<span id="page-23-1"></span>**Lemma G.5.** If  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta \vdash A : K$  and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ , then  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \theta A : K$ .

*Proof.* By induction on the structure of the derivation of  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$  ⊢ A : K. The case for TyVar is [G.4.](#page-23-0) The cases for Cons and Upcast are immediate by induction. For the ForAll case, assume the derivation is of the form:

$$
\frac{\Delta, \Theta, a : \star \vdash A : \star}{\Delta, \Theta \vdash \forall a.A : \star}
$$

Without loss of generality, assume a is fresh and in particular not mentioned in Θ, Θ', Δ. Then we can derive  $\Delta \vdash \theta[a \mapsto a]$ :<br>Θ  $a : \pm \Rightarrow \Theta'$   $a : \pm$  and we may apply the induction hypothesis to conclude that  $\Delta \vdash \Theta'$   $a :$  $Θ$ ,  $a : \star \Rightarrow Θ'$ ,  $a : \star$ , and we may apply the induction hypothesis to conclude that  $Δ$ ,  $Θ'$ ,  $a : \star \vdash θ[a \mapsto a](A) : \star$ . Moreover, since *a* was sufficiently fresh, and is unchanged by  $\theta[a \mapsto a]$ , we can conclude  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \forall a.A : \star$ .

<span id="page-23-4"></span>**Lemma G.6.** If  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta \vdash \Gamma$  and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ . then  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \theta \Gamma$ .

*Proof.* By induction on the derivation of  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$   $\vdash$   $\Gamma$ . The base case is:

$$
\Delta,\Theta \vdash \cdot
$$

Moreover, it follows from  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  that  $\Delta \# \Theta'$ , so the conclusion is immediate, since  $\theta(\cdot) = \cdot$ . In the inductive case, the derivation of  $\Delta \Theta \vdash \Gamma x : A$  is of the form derivation of  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$  ⊢  $\Gamma$ ,  $x : A$  is of the form:

$$
\Delta, \Theta \vdash \Gamma \qquad \Delta, \Theta \vdash A : \star \qquad \forall a \in \text{ftv}(A).(\Delta, \Theta)(a) = \bullet
$$

$$
\Delta, \Theta \vdash \Gamma, x : A
$$

In this case, by induction we have  $\Delta$ , Θ' + θΓ and using Lemma [G.5](#page-23-1) we have  $\Delta$ , Θ' + θA : K. We also need to show that  $\forall a \in \text{ft}(θ(A))$  we have  $(\Delta \Theta')(a) = \bullet$ . There are two cases: if  $a \in \Delta$  this is immediate. If  $a \in \$  $\forall a \in \text{ftv}(\theta(A))$ , we have  $(\Delta, \Theta')(a) = \bullet$ . There are two cases: if  $a \in \Delta$  this is immediate. If  $a \in \Theta'$ , then since  $a \in \text{ftv}(\theta(A))$  we know that there must exist  $b \in \Theta$  such that  $a \in \text{ftv}(\theta(b))$  and  $b \in \text{ftv}(A)$ . By vi know that there must exist  $b \in \Theta$  such that  $a \in \text{ftv}(\theta(b))$  and  $b \in \text{ftv}(A)$ . By virtue of the assumption  $\forall a \in \text{ftv}(A)$ . $(\Delta, \Theta)(a) = \bullet$ , we know that  $(\Delta, \Theta)(b) = \bullet$ , hence  $\Theta(b) = \bullet$ . This implies that  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta(b) : \bullet$ , which further implies that all the free type variables of  $\theta(b)$ , including a, must also have kind •. Now the desired conclusion  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \theta(\Gamma, x : A)$  follows.

<span id="page-23-3"></span>**Lemma G.7.** 1. If  $\Delta \vdash \delta_1 : \Delta_1 \Rightarrow_K \Delta_2$  and  $\Delta \vdash \delta_2 : \Delta_2 \Rightarrow_K \Delta_3$  then  $\Delta \vdash \delta_2 \circ \delta_1 : \Delta_1 \Rightarrow_K \Delta_3$ . 2. If  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta' \neq \Theta' \neq \Delta''$  and  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash \delta_1 : \Delta' \Rightarrow_K \Delta''$  then  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta \circ \delta_1 : \Delta' \Rightarrow_K \Delta''$ .

*Proof.* In both cases, by straightforward induction on structure of  $\delta_1$ .  $\square$ 

<span id="page-23-2"></span>**Lemma G.8.** If  $\Theta \vdash A : K$  and  $\Theta' \neq \Theta$  then  $\Theta, \Theta' \vdash A : K$ .

*Proof.* Straightforward by induction on the structure of derivations of  $\Theta \vdash A : K$ . The only subtlety is in the case for  $\forall$ -types, where we assume without loss of generality that the bound type variable *a* is renamed away from Θ and Θ', so that the induction hypothesis applies induction hypothesis applies. □

Lemma G.9. If  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta' \not\equiv \Delta, \Theta'$  as well as  $\Delta' \not\equiv \Theta$  then  $\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ .

*Proof.* By induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ . The base case is immediate given that  $\Delta'$  is fresh for  $\Delta$  and  $\Theta'$ . For the inductive case we have a derivation of the form the inductive case, we have a derivation of the form:

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta' \qquad \Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : K
$$

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta[a \mapsto A] : (\Theta, a : K) \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$

By induction (since Δ' is clearly fresh for Δ, Θ, and Θ') we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$  + θ : Θ ⇒ Θ'. Moreover, by weakening (Lemma [G.8\)](#page-23-2) we also have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$  ⊖ ' ω +  $\Delta'$  =  $\Delta$ also have  $\Delta, \Delta'$  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$  $\gamma'$  ⊢ A : K. We can conclude, as required, that  $\Delta, \Delta'$  ⊢  $\theta[a \mapsto A] : (\Theta, a : K) \Rightarrow \Theta'$ . □

<span id="page-24-2"></span>Lemma G.10. If  $\Theta_D =$  demote(K,  $\Theta, \Delta'$ ) and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta_D \Rightarrow \Theta'$  then  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ .

*Proof.* If  $K = \star$ , demote yields  $\Theta = \Theta_D$  and the statement holds immediately.

Otherwise, if  $K = \bullet$ , we perform induction on  $\Theta_D$ . By definition of demote, we have ftv( $\Theta$ ) = ftv( $\Theta_D$ ). If  $\Theta_D$  =  $\cdot$  we have  $\Theta$  =  $\cdot$  and can derive the following:

$$
\Delta \vdash \emptyset : \cdot \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$

Let  $\Theta_D = (\Theta_D'', a : K')$ . By inversion we then have

$$
\frac{\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta_D'' \Rightarrow \Theta' \qquad \Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : K'}{\Delta \vdash \theta[a \mapsto A] : (\Theta_D'', a : K') \Rightarrow \Theta'}
$$

By ftv $(\Theta)$  = ftv $(\Theta_D)$  we have  $\Theta = (\Theta'', a : K'')$ . By induction this implies  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta'$ .<br>If  $K' = \star$  then by definition of demote we have  $a \notin \Delta'$  and  $K'' = \star$ . We can then derive the If  $K' = \star$ , then by definition of demote we have  $a \notin \Delta'$  and  $K'' = \star$ . We can then derive the following:

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta' \qquad \Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : \star
$$

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta[a \mapsto A] : (\Theta'', a : \star) \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$

Otherwise, we have  $K' = \bullet$  and show that  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : K''$  holds. If  $K'' = \bullet$ , this follows immediately from  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : K'.$  If  $\Delta' = \bullet$  we uncast  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : \bullet$  to  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : \bullet$  $\prime\prime' = \star$ , we upcast  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash A : \bullet$  to  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash A : \star$ .<br>In both cases for K'', we can then derive the f

In both cases for  $K''$ , we can then derive the following:

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta' \qquad \Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : K''
$$

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta[a \mapsto A] : (\Theta'', a : \bullet) \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$

 $\Box$ 

<span id="page-24-0"></span>**Lemma G.11.** If  $\Theta' =$  demote( $K, \Theta, \Delta$ ) then ftv( $\Theta$ ) = ftv( $\Theta'$ ) and  $\Delta \vdash \iota : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ .

*Proof.* Proof by case analysis on K and induction on  $\Theta$ . There are three cases. If  $K = \star$  then the result is immediate since  $Θ = Θ'$ . If  $K = ο$  and  $Θ = ⋅$  then the result is also immediate. Otherwise, if  $K = θ$  and  $Θ = Θ$ <sub>1</sub>,  $a : K$  then demote $(K, Θ, Δ) =$ <br>demote(K,  $Θ$ , Δ),  $a : K'$  where  $Θ' =$  demote(K,  $Θ$ , Δ) and  $K'$  is  $θ$  if  $a ∈ Δ$  otherwis demote(K, Θ<sub>1</sub>, Δ),  $a: K'$ , where  $\Theta'_1 =$  demote( $K, \Theta_1, \Delta$ ) and  $K'$  is  $\bullet$  if  $a \in \Delta$ , otherwise  $K = K'$ . Then by induction we have  $\theta_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus \theta_k$  and  $\Lambda \vdash \cdots \oplus \cdots$  $ftv(\Theta_1) = ftv(\Theta'_1)$  and  $\Delta \vdash \iota : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta'_1$ . Clearly,  $ftv(\Theta_1, a : K) = ftv(\Theta'_1, a : K')$ . To see that  $\Delta \vdash \iota : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ , consider two cases:<br>if  $a \in \Delta$  then  $K' = \bullet$  and we can conclude  $\Delta \vdash \iota : \Theta \neq \iota : \bullet \Rightarrow \Theta' \neq \iota : \bullet$  since i if  $a \in \Delta$  then  $K' = \bullet$  and we can conclude  $\Delta \vdash \iota : \Theta, a : K \Rightarrow \Theta'_1, a : \bullet$  since if  $K = \star$  then we can use Upcast. Otherwise,  $K = K'$  so the result is immediate.

<span id="page-24-1"></span>Lemma G.12. Let  $\Delta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash A : K$  such that  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta(A) : K'$  for some K' with  $K' \leq K$ . Furthermore, let demote(K',  $\Theta$ , ftv(A) –  $\Delta$ ) =  $\Theta_D$ . Then  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_D$  + A : K'.

*Proof.* For  $K' = K$ , the statement follows immediately. Therefore, we consider only the case  $K = \star, K' = \bullet$ .<br>We perform induction on the derivation of  $\Lambda, \Theta' \vdash \theta(A) : \bullet$ We perform induction on the derivation of  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$  ⊢  $\theta(A)$  : •.

Case  $\theta(A) = a$ :

$$
a: K' \in \Theta'
$$

$$
\Delta, \Theta' \vdash a : \bullet
$$

We have  $A = b$  for some  $b \in \Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ . If  $b \in \Delta$ , then  $\Delta \vdash b : \bullet$  follows immediately. Otherwise, we have  $(b : K'') \in \Theta$  for some  $K''$ . By  $b \in f(y(A)) = \Delta$ , we then have  $(b : \bullet)$  in  $\Theta$ some K''. By  $b \in \text{ftv}(A) - \Delta$ , we then have  $(b : \bullet)$  in  $\Theta_D$ .

Case  $\theta(A) = D \theta(A_1) \dots \theta(A_n)$ :

$$
\operatorname{arity}(D) = n
$$
  

$$
\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta(A_1) : \bullet \cdots \Delta, \Theta' \vdash A_n : \bullet
$$
  

$$
\Delta, \Theta' \vdash D \overline{\theta(A)} : \bullet
$$

By induction we have  $\Delta, \Theta_D \vdash \theta(A_i) : \bullet$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . We can therefore derive  $\Delta, \Theta_D \vdash D \overline{A} : \bullet$ .

Note that we can disregard upcasts and  $\theta(A) = \forall b.B$  as they would both yield  $K' = \star$ :

$$
\Delta, \Theta', b : \bullet \vdash B : \star
$$
\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : \bullet
$$
\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : \bullet
$$
\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta' \vdash A : \star
$$

 $\Box$ 

The following property states the well-formedness conditions needed in order for composition of substitutions to imply composition of the functions induced by them.

Lemma G.13. Let the following conditions hold:

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta' : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
 (1)

$$
\Delta + \theta'' : \Theta' \Rightarrow \Theta''
$$
\n
$$
\theta = \theta'' \circ \theta'
$$
\n(2)

$$
\theta = \theta^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta^{\prime} \tag{3}
$$

 $\Delta, \Theta \vdash A$  (4)

Then  $\theta(A) = \theta''\theta'(A)$  holds.

# <span id="page-25-0"></span>**Lemma G.14.** If  $\Delta \Vdash M$ , and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ , then:

- 1. If ftv(A)  $(\Delta, \Theta) \# \Theta'$  then gen( $(\Delta, \Theta)$ , A, M) = gen( $(\Delta, \Theta')$ ,  $\theta(A)$ , M);<br>2. if  $\Delta'' \# \Delta \Theta$  and  $\Delta'' \# \Theta'$  and  $((\Delta, \Theta) \Delta'' \ M A')$  if A then  $((\Delta, \Theta') \Delta'$
- 2. if  $\Delta'' \neq \Delta$ ,  $\Theta$  and  $\Delta'' \neq \Theta'$  and  $((\Delta, \Theta), \Delta'')$  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$  $\mathcal{O}(\Lambda)$  ( $\Lambda$  then  $((\Lambda, \Theta'), \Lambda'', M, \theta(A'))$ ) ( $\mathcal{O}(A)$ ;

Proof. 1. For part 1: Observe that

$$
gen((\Delta, \Theta), A, M) = \begin{cases} (\Delta', \Delta') & M \in GVal \\ (\square, \Delta') & M \notin GVal \end{cases}
$$
  

$$
gen((\Delta, \Theta'), \theta(A), M) = \begin{cases} (\Delta'', \Delta'') & M \in GVal \\ (\square, \Delta'') & M \notin GVal \end{cases}
$$

where  $\Delta' = \text{ftv}(A) - (\Delta, \Theta)$  and  $\Delta'' = \text{ftv}(\theta(A)) - (\Delta, \Theta')$ . So, the equation gen( $(\Delta, \Theta)$ , A, M) = gen( $(\Delta, \Theta')$ ,  $\theta(A)$ , M) holds if and only if  $\Delta' = \Delta''$  Suppose  $a \in \Delta'$  that is it is a free type variable of A and not amon holds if and only if  $\Delta' = \Delta''$ . Suppose  $a \in \Delta'$ , that is, it is a free type variable of A and not among  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ . Since  $\theta$  only affects type variables in  $\Theta$  we have  $\theta(a) = a$  and it follows that  $a \in \text{f(v(H(A))}$ . More affects type variables in  $\Theta$ , we have  $\theta(a) = a$  and it follows that  $a \in \text{ftv}(\theta(A))$ . Moreover, by assumption  $\Delta' \neq \Theta'$  so  $a \in \text{ftv}(\theta(A)) - (\Delta \Theta') - \Delta''$  Conversely suppose  $a \in \Delta''$  that is a is a free type variable of  $\theta(A)$  $a \in \text{ftv}(\theta(A)) - (\Delta, \Theta') = \Delta''$ . Conversely, suppose  $a \in \Delta''$ , that is, a is a free type variable of  $\theta(A)$  and not among  $\Delta, \Theta'$ .<br>Since  $a \notin \Delta, \Theta'$  we must have  $\theta(a) = a$  since  $\theta$  was a well-formed substitution mentioning o Since  $a \notin \Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ , we must have  $\theta(a) = a$  since  $\theta$  was a well-formed substitution mentioning only type variables in  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ .<br>This implies that  $a \in \text{ftv}(A)$  since a cannot have been introduced by  $\theta$ . This implies that  $a \in \text{ftv}(A)$  since a cannot have been introduced by  $\theta$ .

We has thus shown  $\Delta' \approx \Delta''$ . To show  $\Delta' = \Delta''$ , assume  $a, b \in \Delta'$  such that a occurs before b in  $\Delta'$ . This means that the first occurrence of a in  $A$  is before the first occurrence of b in  $A$ . For all  $c \in \Theta$  we have first occurrence of a in A is before the first occurrence of b in A. For all  $c \in \Theta$  we have  $c \neq b$  and  $ftv(\theta(c)) \neq b$ . Thus, the first occurrence of a in  $\theta$ (A) remains before the first occurrence of b in  $\theta$ (A).

2. For part 2: We consider two cases.

• If the derivation is of the form

$$
M \in \text{GVal}
$$

$$
((\Delta, \Theta), \Delta'', M, A') \oplus \forall \Delta'', A'
$$

then we may derive

 $M \in GVal$  $\overline{((\Delta, \Theta'), \Delta'', M, \theta(A'))}$   $\downarrow \forall \Delta''. \theta(A')$ 

by observing that since  $\Delta'' \neq \Theta$  and  $\Delta'' \neq \Theta$ , we know that  $\theta(\forall \Delta'')$  $\mathcal{U} = \forall \Delta^{\prime\prime} . \theta(A^{\prime}).$ 

• If the derivation is of the form

$$
\Delta, \Theta \vdash \delta : \Delta'' \Rightarrow_{\bullet} \cdot M \notin \text{GVal}
$$

$$
((\Delta, \Theta), \Delta'', M, A') \Downarrow \delta(A')
$$

Then first we observe (by property [G.7\)](#page-23-3) that  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$  ⊢  $\theta \circ \delta : \Delta'' \Rightarrow_{\bullet} \cdot$ , so we can derive

$$
\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta \circ \delta : \Delta'' \Rightarrow_{\bullet} \cdot M \notin \text{GVal}
$$
  

$$
((\Delta, \Theta'), \Delta'', M, \theta(A')) \bigoplus \theta \circ \delta(\theta(A'))
$$

observing that  $\theta(\delta(A')) = \theta \circ \delta(\theta(A'))$  since ftv $(\theta) \neq \Delta''$ .

<span id="page-26-2"></span>Lemma G.15. Let  $\Delta''$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M$ : A and  $\Delta \Vdash M$ . Further, let  $\Delta'$  such that  $\Delta \subseteq \Delta' \subseteq \Delta''$  and  $\Delta' \vdash \Gamma$  and  $\Delta' \subseteq \text{ftv}(A)$ , then  $\Delta' \vdash M$ : A holds  $\prime$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M : A \text{ holds.}$ 

*Proof.* Follows directly from observing that the variables in  $\Delta'' - \Delta'$  have no influence on the typing derivation. □

<span id="page-26-0"></span>**Lemma G.16.** Let  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  be a bijection between the type variables in  $\Theta$  and  $\Theta'$ . Furthermore, let  $\Theta \# \Delta' \# \Theta'$ . and  $\Delta \vdash M$  hold  $\Delta \Vdash M$  hold.

Then the following holds:

<span id="page-26-4"></span>1. If  $\Delta, \Theta; \Gamma \vdash M : A$  then  $\Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash M : \theta(A)$ .<br>2. If principal( $(\Delta, \Theta) \Gamma M \Delta'$  A) then principal

<span id="page-26-1"></span>2. If principal( $(\Delta, \Theta)$ , Γ, *M*,  $\Delta'$ , *A*) then principal( $(\Delta, \Theta')$ ,  $\theta(\Gamma)$ , *M*,  $\Delta'$ ,  $\theta(A)$ ).

*Proof.* Follows from the fact that  $\theta$  merely swaps variables independent from  $\Delta$  and  $\Delta'$ 

<span id="page-26-3"></span>Lemma G.17. If  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta \vdash \theta' : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta' \Rightarrow \Theta'', \Theta_E$  as well as  $\theta = \theta'' \circ \theta'$  then for all  $\alpha \in \text{fiv}(\theta') = \Delta$  we have  $\Delta \Theta'' \vdash \theta''(\alpha)$  $a \in \text{ftv}(\theta') - \Delta$  we have  $\Delta, \Theta'' \vdash \theta''(a)$ .

*Proof.* Via induction on  $\theta'$ , observing that  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta''$  dictates the behaviour of  $\theta''$  on all variables in the intersection of  $\Theta'$  and the codomain of  $\theta'$ ' and the codomain of  $\theta'$ . □

## H Correctness of unification proofs

#### H.1 Soundness of unification

**Theorem 4** (Unification is sound). If  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$   $\vdash A$ ,  $B : K$  and unify( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $A$ ,  $B$ ) = ( $\Theta'$ ,  $\theta$ ) then  $\theta(A) = \theta(B)$  and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ .

Proof. Via induction on the maximum of the sizes of A and B. We only consider the cases where unification succeeds.

- 1. unify( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $a$ ,  $a$ ): we have  $\theta = \iota_{\Delta,\Theta}$  (identity substitution) and the result is immediate.
- 2. unify(Δ, (Θ, a: K'), a, A) or unify(Δ, (Θ, a: K'), A, a): We consider the first case; the second is symmetric. We have

$$
unify(\Delta, (\Theta, a: K'), a, A) = (\Theta_1, \iota[a \mapsto A])
$$
  
denote(K', \Theta, ftv(A) - \Delta) = \Theta\_1  
\Delta, \Theta\_1 \leftarrow A: K'

First, observe that  $a \notin \text{ftv}(A)$  since  $a \notin \Delta$ ,  $\Theta$  and  $\text{ftv}(\Theta_1) = \text{ftv}(\Theta)$ . Therefore

$$
\iota[a \mapsto A](a) = A = \iota[a \mapsto A](A)
$$

Next, by Lemma [G.11](#page-24-0) we know that  $\Delta \vdash \iota : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1$ . Moreover, by  $\Delta, \Theta_1 \vdash A : K'$  we can derive  $\Delta \vdash \iota[a \mapsto A] : \Theta, a : K' \to \Theta$ .  $K' \Rightarrow \Theta_1$ .

3. unify( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $DA_1$ ,  $\ldots$ ,  $A_n$ ,  $DB_1$ ,  $\ldots$ ,  $B_n$ ): we need to show that types under the constructor D are pairwise identical after a substitution:  $\theta(A_1) = \theta(B_1)$ ,  $\theta(A_2) = \theta(B_1)$ , where  $n =$  arity(D). We perfo substitution:  $\theta(A_1) = \theta(B_1), \ldots, \theta(A_n) = \theta(B_n)$ , where  $n = \text{arity}(D)$ . We perform a nested induction, showing that for all  $0 \le j \le n + 1$  the following holds:  $\Delta \vdash \theta_j \vdash \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_j$  and for all  $1 \le i < j$  we have  $\theta_i(A_i) = \theta_i(B_i)$ . For  $j = 0$ , this holds immediately.

In the inductive step, by definition of unify we have  $\theta_{j+1} = \theta' \circ \theta_j$ , and by the outer induction  $\theta'(A_j) = \theta'(B_j)$  and  $A \vdash \theta' \cdot \theta \Rightarrow \Theta_{j+1} = \theta' \circ \theta_j$ . From Lemma G 1 we know that  $\theta_{j+1}$  maintains  $\Delta \vdash \theta' : \Theta_j \Rightarrow \Theta_{j+1}$ . Together, we then have  $\Delta \vdash \theta_{j+1} : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_{j+1}$ . From Lemma [G.1](#page-22-0) we know that  $\theta_{j+1}$  maintains equalities established by  $\theta_j$  and so we have  $\theta_{j+1}$  (A)  $\vdash \theta_{j+1}$  (B) for all  $1 \leq j \leq j+$ equalities established by  $\theta_j$ , and so we have  $\theta_{j+1}(A_i) = \theta_{j+1}(B_i)$  for all  $1 \le i < j + 1$ .<br>From the definition of substitution we then have  $\theta(D|A_i = A_i) = D\theta(A_i) = \theta(A_i)$ 

From the definition of substitution we then have  $\theta(D A_1 \dots A_n) = D \theta(A_1) \dots \theta(A_n) = D \theta(B_1) \dots \theta(B_n) = \theta(D B_1 \dots B_n)$ , with  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_{n+1}$ .

 $\Box$ 

. П<br>.

4. unify( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\forall a.A, \forall b.B$ ): In this case we must have

$$
unify((\Delta, c), \Theta, A[c/a], B[c/b]) = (\Theta_1, \theta)
$$

$$
c \# \Delta, \Theta \tag{1}
$$

$$
ftv(B) \# \ c \# ftv(A) \tag{2}
$$

<span id="page-27-3"></span>
$$
c \# \text{ftv}(\theta) \tag{3}
$$

so from the inductive hypothesis we have  $\theta(A[c/a]) = \theta(B[c/b])$  (4), where c is fresh and  $\Delta, c \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1$ . We now derive:  $\theta$ 

$$
\theta(\forall a.A)
$$
\n
$$
= \theta(\forall c.A[c/a]) \qquad \text{(by (2) and (3), Lemma G.2)}
$$
\n
$$
= \forall c.\theta(A[c/a]) \qquad \text{(by (1) and (3))}
$$

and by exactly the same reasoning,  $\theta(\forall b.B) = \forall c.\theta(B[c/b])$ . Then by [\(4\)](#page-27-3) we can conclude  $\theta(\forall a.A) = \forall c.\theta(A[c/a]) = \forall c.\theta(B[c/b]) - \theta(\forall b.B)$  which is the desired equality and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \rightarrow \Theta$  because  $c \notin f(y(\theta))$  implies that we can remove  $\forall c. \theta(B[c/b]) = \theta(\forall b.B)$ , which is the desired equality, and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta$  because  $c \notin \text{ftv}(\theta)$  implies that we can remove it from  $\Delta$  without damaging the well-formedness of  $\theta$ .

<span id="page-27-2"></span><span id="page-27-1"></span><span id="page-27-0"></span> $\Box$ 

 $\Box$ 

#### H.2 Completeness of unification

<span id="page-27-7"></span>**Lemma H.1** (Unifiers are surjective). Let unify(Δ, Θ, Α, Β) = (Θ', θ). Then ftv(Θ') ⊆ ftv(Θ) and for all  $b \in \Theta'$  there exists  $a \in \Theta$ <br>such that  $b \in \text{ftv}(\theta(a))$ such that  $b \in \text{ftv}(\theta(a))$ .

*Proof.* The first part follows immediately from the fact that in each case  $\Theta'$ , is always constructed from  $\Theta$  by removing variables or demoting them or demoting them.

For the second part, observe that  $\theta'$  is constructed by manipulating appropriate identity functions. Mappings are only approved in the cases  $(a, A)$  and  $(A, a)$  such that  $\theta(a) = A$ . However, at the same time, a is removed changed in the cases (a, A) and (A, a), such that  $\theta(a) = A$ . However, at the same time, a is removed from the output.

**Theorem 5** (Unification is complete and most general). If  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash A : K$  and  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash B : K$  and  $\theta(A) = \theta(B)$ ,<br>then unify( $\Delta \vdash A, B$ ) –  $(\Theta' \vdash \theta')$  where there exists  $\theta''$  satisfying  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' \vdash \Theta'$  s then unify $(\Delta, \Theta, A, B) = (\Theta'')$  $\hat{P}$  where there exists θ'' satisfying  $\Delta$  ⊢ θ'' : Θ''  $\Rightarrow$  Θ' such that  $\theta = \theta$ ''  $\circ$  θ'.

 $\ddot{\phantom{1}}$ Proof. Via induction on the maximum of the sizes of A and B.

- 1. Case  $A = a = B$ : In this case unify(Δ, Θ, a, a) succeeds and returns (Θ,  $\iota_{\Delta,\Theta}$ ). Moreover, we may choose  $\theta'' = \theta$  and conclude that  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\theta = \theta \circ \iota_{\Delta}$  as desired conclude that  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\theta = \theta \circ \iota_{\Delta,\Theta}$ , as desired.
- 2. Case  $A = a \neq B$  or  $B = b \neq A$ . The two cases where one side is a variable are symmetric; we consider  $A = a \neq B$ .

Since  $\theta(a) = \theta(B)$  for  $B \neq a$ , we must have that  $a \in \Theta$ . Thus,  $\Theta = \Theta'_1$ ,  $a : K'$  for some kind K' such that  $K' \leq K$  (due to assumption  $\Lambda \Theta \vdash A : K$ ). Also, since types are finite syntax trees we must have  $a \neq f(y(B))$  (1) to assumption  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash A : K$ ). Also, since types are finite syntax trees we must have  $a \neq f(v(B))$  (1). By assumption  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ , we have  $\theta(a) : K'$  and by  $\theta(a) = \theta(B)$  therefore also  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta(B) : K'$  (2).<br>We now define  $\Theta_{\Delta} =$  demote  $K' \Theta'$  fiv(B) =  $\Delta$ ) and choose  $\theta''$  to agree with  $\theta$  on  $\Theta$ .

We now define  $\Theta_1 = \text{denote}(K', \Theta'_1, \text{ftv}(B) - \Delta)$  and choose  $\theta''$  to agree with  $\theta$  on  $\Theta_1$ , and undefined on a, yielding  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' \vdash \Theta' \vdash \Theta'$  (3) By (1) we then have  $\theta''(B) = \theta(B)$  making (2) equivalent to  $\Delta \Theta' \vdash \theta''$  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta_1' \Rightarrow \Theta'$  (3). By [\(1\)](#page-27-2) we then have  $\theta''(B) = \theta(B)$ , making [\(2\)](#page-27-0) equivalent to  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta''(B) : K'$ . We apply Lemma [G.12,](#page-24-1) yielding  $Δ, Θ<sub>1</sub> + B : K'$ <br>Hence unification succeeds in this c

Hence unification succeeds in this case with unify( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $a$ ,  $B$ ) = ( $\Theta$ <sub>1</sub>,  $I[a \mapsto B]$ ).

We strengthen [\(3\)](#page-27-1) to  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta'$  by observing that for each  $b \in f(v(B) - \Delta)$  (i.e., those variables potentially demoted to  $K'$  in  $\Theta$ ), we have  $\Delta \Theta' \vdash \theta(b) : K'$  if  $K' = \star$  we have  $K' = K$  by  $K' \le K$  and  $\Delta \Theta' \vdash \$ to K' in  $\Theta_1$ ), we have  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta(b) : K'$ . If  $K' = \star$  we have  $K' = K$  by  $K' \leq K$  and  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta(b) : K'$  follows immediately. Otherwise, if  $K' = \bullet$ , then due to  $b \in \text{ftv}(B)$ ,  $\theta(b)$  occurs in  $\theta(B)$ , and  $\theta(b) : \star \geq K'$  would violate [\(2\)](#page-27-0).<br>Clearly  $\theta'' \circ (\mu \to B) = (\theta'' \circ \mu) [\theta \to \theta''(B)] = \theta$  since  $\theta''$  agrees with  $\theta$  on all variables other than

Clearly,  $\theta'' \circ (i[a \mapsto B]) = (\theta'' \circ i)[a \mapsto \theta''(B)] = \theta$  since  $\theta''$  agrees with  $\theta$  on all variables other than a, and  $a \notin ftv(B)$ <br>as well as  $\theta(a) = \theta(B)$ as well as  $\theta(a) = \theta(B)$ .

3.  $\theta(D A_1 \dots A_n) = \theta(D B_1 \dots B_n)$ : by definition of substitution we have  $\theta(A_i) = \theta(B_i)$ , where  $i \in 1, \dots, n$  and  $n \ge 0$ . We perform a nested induction, showing that for all  $0 \le j \le n + 1$  the following holds: We have  $\Delta \vdash \theta_j : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_j$  (4) and there exists  $\theta''$  such that  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta \rightarrow \Theta'_j$  and  $\theta'' \circ \theta_i = \theta$  (5) as well as for all  $1 \le i \le j$  uni there exists  $\theta''_j$  such that  $\Delta \vdash \theta''_j : \Theta_n \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\theta''_j \circ \theta_j = \theta$  (5) as well as for all  $1 \leq i < j$  unification of  $\theta_i(A_i)$  and  $\theta_i(B_i)$ j j j succeeds.

a. j = 0: unification succeeds with  $\theta' = \theta_1 = \iota$  and the theorem holds for  $\theta'' = \theta$  and  $\Theta'' = \Theta$ .<br>h  $i > 1$ : We use (5) to obtain  $\theta''(\theta_1(A_1)) = \theta(A)$  (6) and  $\theta''(\theta_1(B_1)) = \theta(B)$  (7)

b.  $j \ge 1$ : We use [\(5\)](#page-27-4) to obtain  $\theta_j''(\theta_j(A_j)) = \theta(A)$  (6) and  $\theta_j''(\theta_j(B_j)) = \theta(B)$  (7). j j We then have

<span id="page-27-6"></span><span id="page-27-5"></span><span id="page-27-4"></span>
$$
(\Theta_{j+1}, \theta'_{j+1}) = \text{unify}(\Delta, \Theta_j, \theta_j(A_j), \theta_j(B_j))
$$

and  $\theta_{j+1} = \theta'_{j+1} \circ \theta_j$  (by definition of unify).

By [\(4\)](#page-27-3), [\(6\)](#page-27-5) and [\(7\)](#page-27-6) the outer induction shows that unification of  $\theta_j(A_j)$  and  $\theta_j(B_j)$  succeeds and there exists  $\Delta \vdash \theta''$ :<br> $\Theta \rightarrow \Theta'$  such that  $\theta'' \circ \theta' = \theta''$  (8) By Theorem 4, we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta' \rightarrow \Theta \rightarrow \Theta$  is and hence by  $\Theta_{j+1} \Rightarrow \Theta'$  such that  $\theta'' \circ \theta'_{j+1} = \theta''_j$  (8). By Theorem [4,](#page-9-2) we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta'_{j+1} : \Theta_j \Rightarrow \Theta_{j+1}$  and hence by composition also  $\Delta \vdash \theta_{j+1} : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_{j+1}$ . Further, by [\(5\)](#page-27-4) and [\(8\)](#page-28-0), we have

<span id="page-28-2"></span><span id="page-28-0"></span>
$$
(\theta'' \circ \theta'_{j+1}) \circ \theta_j = \theta''_j \circ \theta_j = \theta
$$

Choosing  $\theta_{j+1}'' = \theta''$  then satisfies  $\theta_{j+1}'' \circ \theta_{j+1} = \theta$  and  $\Delta \vdash \theta_{j+1}'' : \Theta_{j+1} \Rightarrow \Theta'$ .<br> $\forall a, \Delta$ ) =  $\theta(\forall b, \mathbb{R})$ ; we take fresh  $c \notin \text{fw}(\theta, \Delta, \mathbb{R})$ . By Lemma G 2 and definition

4.  $\theta(\forall a.A) = \theta(\forall b.B)$ : we take fresh  $c \notin \text{ftv}(\theta,A,B)$ . By Lemma [G.2](#page-22-1) and definition of substitution we have  $\theta(A[c/a]) =$ θ(B[c/b]). By induction unify((Δ, c), Θ, A[c/a], B[c/b]) succeeds with (Θ<sub>1</sub>, θ') and there exist θ'' such that  $θ = θ'' ∘ θ'$  (9)<br>and  $Δ ∈ θ''' : Θ_ → Θ'$  (10) The latter implies  $c \notin Δ Θ'$  By (θ) and  $c \notin f(y(θ))$  we have  $c \notin f$ and  $\Delta$ ,  $c \vdash \theta'' : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta'$  (10). The latter implies  $c \notin \Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ . By [\(9\)](#page-28-1) and  $c \notin \text{ftv}(\theta)$  we have  $c \notin \text{ftv}(\theta')$ .<br>This means that unify ( $\Delta \Theta$   $\forall a \notin \forall b \notin B$ ) succeeds with  $(\Theta, \theta')$ .

This means that  $\text{unify}(\Delta, \Theta, \forall a.A, \forall b.B)$  succeeds with  $(\Theta_1, \theta')$ <br>We strengthen (10) to  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta \rightarrow \Theta'$  by showing that  $c \notin \Theta$ 

We strengthen [\(10\)](#page-28-2) to  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta'$  by showing that  $c \notin \text{ftv}(\theta'')$ . Hence, assume  $e \in \Theta$  such that  $c \in \text{ftv}(\theta''(e))$ . By  $\Box$  as  $\Box$  there exists  $f \in \Theta$  such that  $e \in \text{ftv}(\theta'(f))$ . This would imply  $c \in \text{ftv}(\theta$ Lemma [H.1,](#page-27-7) there exists  $f \in \Theta$  such that  $e \in \text{ftv}(\theta'(f))$ . This would imply  $c \in \text{ftv}(\theta''(\theta'(e))$ , which by [\(9\)](#page-28-1) contradicts  $\Lambda \vdash \theta : \Theta \to \Theta'$  and  $c \notin \Lambda \Theta'$  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta' \text{ and } c \notin \Delta, \Theta'.$ 

<span id="page-28-6"></span><span id="page-28-1"></span> $\Box$ 

## I Correctness of type inference proofs

This section contains proofs of correctness of the type inference algorithm. Observe that the proofs are mutually recursive in a well-founded way:

- The proofs in appendix [I.1](#page-28-3) are not mutually recursive among themselves. However, they use Theorems [6](#page-9-3) and [7.](#page-9-4)
- The proof of Theorem [6](#page-9-3) in appendix [I.2](#page-33-0) uses the lemmas from appendix [I.1](#page-28-3) only on subterms.
- Likewise, the proof of Theorem [7](#page-9-4) in appendix [I.3](#page-37-0) uses Theorem [6](#page-9-3) and the lemmas from appendix [I.1](#page-28-3) only on subterms.

#### <span id="page-28-3"></span>I.1 Principality

In this subsection we collect together proofs of properties related to principality.

<span id="page-28-19"></span>**Lemma I.1** (Inferred types are principal). *If* infer(Δ,Θ,Γ,*M*) = (Θ',θ,*A*) and Δ ⊩ *M* and Δ,Θ ⊦ Γ then principal((Δ,Θ' – Λ) holds where  $\Lambda'$  = ftv(A) – Λ – ftv(A) '), θΓ, Δ', A) holds, where  $Δ' = ftv(A) – Δ – ftv(θ)$ .

*Proof.* By Theorem [6](#page-9-3) we have Δ ⊢ θ : Θ ⇒ Θ' (1) and Δ, Θ'; θ(Γ) ⊢ M : A (2). The latter implies Δ, Θ' ⊢ A and hence Δ' ⊆ Θ'.<br>We can therefore rewrite (2) as Δ (Θ' – Δ') Δ'· θ(Γ) ⊨ M · A satisfying the first condition o We can therefore rewrite [\(2\)](#page-28-4) as  $\Delta$ , (Θ' – Δ'),  $\Delta'$ ;  $\theta(\Gamma) \vdash M : A$ , satisfying the first condition of principal(( $\Delta$ , Θ' – Δ'),  $\theta\Gamma$ , Δ', A).<br>By definition of  $\Delta'$ , we have  $\Delta'$  # fty( $\theta$ ). We can therefore stre By definition of  $\Delta'$ , we have  $\Delta' \# \text{ftv}(\theta)$ . We can therefore strengthen [\(1\)](#page-28-5) to  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta' - \Delta'$  (3) <br>Let  $\Delta = 4$ , such that  $\Delta = \text{ftv}(A) = (\Delta \Theta' - \Delta')$  and  $\Delta (\Theta' - \Delta') = \Delta + M + A$  (4) The latter impli-

Let  $\Delta_p$ ,  $A_p$  such that  $\Delta_p = \text{ftv}(A_p) - (\Delta, \Theta' - \Delta')$  and  $\Delta$ ,  $(\Theta' - \Delta')$ ,  $\Delta_p \vdash M : A_p$  (4). The latter implies  $\Delta_p \neq \Delta$ ,  $\Theta' - \Delta'$  and we can weaken [\(3\)](#page-28-6) to  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow (\Theta' - \Delta'), \Delta_p$  (5).<br>Hence we can apply Theorem 7, to (4) and (5) sta

Hence, we can apply Theorem [7,](#page-9-4) to [\(4\)](#page-28-7) and [\(5\)](#page-28-8), stating that there exists  $\theta''$  s.t.  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta' \Rightarrow (\Theta' - \Delta'), \Delta_p$  and  $\theta''(A) = A_p$ <br>d  $\theta - \theta'' > \theta$ and  $\theta = \theta'' \circ \theta$ .<br>The latter in

The latter implies that for all  $a \in f(v(\theta), \theta''(a)) = a$  must hold. Hence, by defining  $\delta$  as a restriction of  $\theta''$  such that  $a \in f(v(\theta), \theta'(\theta))$  (i.e.  $\Delta'$ ), we get  $\Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \rightarrow (\Theta' \rightarrow \Delta')$ . A and maintain  $\delta(A) = A$ . We rewrite  $δ(a) = θ''(a)$  for all  $a ∈ ftv(A) – Δ – ftv(θ)$  (i.e., Δ'), we get  $Δ ∈ δ : Δ' ⇒ <sub>λ</sub> (Θ' – Δ')$ ,  $Δ<sub>p</sub>$  and maintain  $δ(A) = A<sub>p</sub>$ . We rewrite the former to  $\Delta$ ,  $(\Theta' - \Delta') \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow_{\star} \Delta_p$ , obtaining an instantiation as required by the definition of principal.

<span id="page-28-17"></span>Lemma I.2 (Inferred types and principal types are isomorphic). Let the following conditions hold:

<span id="page-28-8"></span><span id="page-28-7"></span><span id="page-28-5"></span><span id="page-28-4"></span>
$$
\Delta, \Theta \vdash \Gamma \tag{1}
$$

$$
\Delta \Vdash M \tag{2}
$$

$$
\Delta' \# \Theta'
$$
\n<sup>(3)</sup>

principal(( $Δ$ ,  $Θ$ ), Γ, *Μ*, Δ'  $(A)$  (4)

$$
infer(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, M) = (\Theta', \theta, A')
$$
\n(5)

<span id="page-28-18"></span><span id="page-28-16"></span><span id="page-28-15"></span><span id="page-28-14"></span><span id="page-28-13"></span><span id="page-28-12"></span><span id="page-28-11"></span><span id="page-28-10"></span><span id="page-28-9"></span>
$$
\Delta'' = \text{ftv}(A') - \Delta - \text{ftv}(\theta) \tag{6}
$$

Then there exists  $\delta$  such that  $\Delta$ ,  $(\text{ftv}(\theta) - \Delta) \vdash \delta : \Delta'' \Rightarrow_{\bullet} \Delta'$  and  $\delta(\Delta'') = \Delta'$  and  $\delta(A') = \theta(A)$ .

*Proof.* By definition of principal we have  $Δ$ ,  $Θ$ ,  $Δ'$ ;  $Γ$   $⊢ M$  :  $A$  (7) and  $Δ' = ftv(A) – Δ$ ,  $Θ$ .<br>Applying Theorem 6 to (5), we get  $Δ ⊨ Θ'$  and  $Δ Θ'$ ;  $θ(Γ) ⊥ M$  :  $Δ'$  (8).

Applying Theorem [6](#page-9-3) to [\(5\)](#page-28-8), we get  $\Delta \vdash \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash M : A'$  (8).<br>We have  $\Delta \vdash U \circ \neg \Theta$  and therefore by  $\Delta' \# \Theta$  and weakening also  $\Delta \vdash$ 

We have  $\Delta \vdash \iota_{\Delta,\Theta} : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta$  and therefore by  $\Delta' \neq \Theta$  and weakening also  $\Delta \vdash \iota_{\Delta,\Theta} : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta, \Delta'$  (9). Trivially, we can rewrite [\(7\)](#page-28-9) and [\(4\)](#page-28-7) as  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Delta'$ ;  $\iota_{\Delta,\Theta}(\Gamma) \vdash M : A$  (10) and principal( $(\Delta, \Theta)$ ,  $\iota_{\Delta,\Theta}(\Gamma)$ ,  $M$ ,  $\Delta'$ ,  $A$ ) (11), respectively. We can apply Theorem [7,](#page-9-4) using (2) (9) and (10) which vields existence of  $\theta''$  such using [\(2\)](#page-28-4), [\(9\)](#page-28-10) and [\(10\)](#page-28-11), which yields existence of  $\theta''$  such that  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta' \Rightarrow \Theta, \Delta'$  and  $\iota_{\Delta, \Theta} = \theta'' \circ \theta$  (12) and  $\theta''(A') = A$  (13). The latter implies that  $\theta''$  maps the type variables from  $\Delta''$  surjectively into  $\Delta'$  (14).

<span id="page-29-1"></span> $\Box$ 

Let  $\Theta_{\theta} = \text{ftv}(\theta)$ . By [\(12\)](#page-28-12), we then have  $\Delta' \neq \Theta_{\theta}$  and  $\theta$  is a bijection from  $\Theta$  to  $\Theta_{\theta}$ . Conversely, the restriction of  $\theta''$  to  $\Theta_{\theta}$  is a ection from  $\Theta_{\theta}$  to  $\Theta$ bijection from  $\Theta_{\theta}$  to  $\Theta$ .

We can therefore apply Lemma [G.16\(](#page-26-0)[2\)](#page-26-1) and obtain principal( $(\Delta, \Theta_{\theta}), \theta(\Gamma), M, \Delta', \theta(A)$ ) (15).<br>By Lemma G.15 and  $\Delta, \Theta_{\theta} \in \theta(\Gamma)$  as well as  $\Delta, \Theta_{\theta} \Delta'' \subset \text{ftv}(A')$ , we can strengthen (8) to  $\Delta$ 

By Lemma [G.15](#page-26-2) and Δ, Θ<sub>θ</sub> ⊢ θ(Γ) as well as  $\Delta$ , Θ<sub>θ</sub>, Δ'' ⊆ ftv(A'), we can strengthen [\(8\)](#page-28-13) to  $\Delta$ , Θ<sub>θ</sub>, Δ''; θ(Γ) ⊢ M : A' (16).<br>We have fty(θ(A)) – (Δ, Θ<sub>α</sub>) =  $\Delta'$  = fty(A) – (Δ, Θ). By definition of principal (1 We have ftv $(\theta(A)) - (\Delta, \Theta_\theta) = \Delta' = \text{ftv}(A) - (\Delta, \Theta)$ . By definition of principal, [\(15\)](#page-29-0) and [\(16\)](#page-29-1) imposes that there exists  $\delta_I$  such at  $\Delta$   $\Theta_0 \vdash \delta_I : \Delta' \to \Delta''$  and  $\delta_I(\theta(A)) = 4'$ that  $\Delta, \Theta_{\theta} \vdash \delta_I : \Delta' \Rightarrow_{\bullet} \Delta''$  and  $\delta_I(\theta(A)) = A'$ .<br>
Using (13) we rewrite the latter to

Using [\(13\)](#page-28-14), we rewrite the latter to

<span id="page-29-2"></span><span id="page-29-0"></span>
$$
\delta_I(\theta(\theta^{\prime\prime}(A^{\prime})) = A^{\prime}
$$
\n(17)

This implies that  $\theta''$  maps  $\Delta''$  not only surjectively (cf. [\(14\)](#page-28-15)), but bijectively into  $\Delta'$ . By [\(13\)](#page-28-14) we further have  $\theta''(\Delta'') = \Delta'$  (i.e., the order of variables is preserved) the order of variables is preserved).

Since  $\theta$  is the identity on  $\Delta'$ ,  $\delta_I$  must be the inverse of  $\theta''$  on  $\Delta'$ . Hence, we define  $\delta$  such that  $\delta(a) = \theta''(a)$  for all  $a \in \Delta''$ ,<br>adding  $\Delta \Theta_0 \vdash \delta : \Delta'' \to \Delta'$  as the inverse of  $\delta$ , applying  $\delta$  to both yielding Δ, Θ<sub>θ</sub> ⊢ δ : Δ'' ⇒. Δ'. As the inverse of δ<sub>I</sub>, applying δ to both sides of [\(17\)](#page-29-2) yields  $\theta(\theta''(A')) = \theta(A) = \delta(A')$ , which is the desired property the desired property.

<span id="page-29-10"></span>Lemma I.3 (Stability of principality under substitution). Let the following conditions hold:

$$
\Delta, \Theta \vdash \Gamma \tag{1}
$$

$$
\Delta' \# \Theta'
$$
 (2)

$$
\Delta \Vdash M \tag{3}
$$

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n<sup>(4)</sup>

$$
principal((\Delta, \Theta), \Gamma, M, \Delta', A) \tag{5}
$$

Then principal $((\Delta, \Theta'), \theta \Gamma, M, \Delta', \theta A)$  holds.

*Proof.* By definition of principal, we have  $\Delta, \Delta', \Theta; \Gamma \vdash M : A$  and  $\Delta' = \text{ftv}(A) - \Delta, \Theta$  (6).<br>By (2) we can weaken (4) to  $\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \Theta \rightarrow \Theta'$ . Together with the latter we can then apply

By [\(2\)](#page-28-4), we can weaken [\(4\)](#page-28-7) to Δ, Δ' ⊢ Θ ⇒ Θ'. Together with the latter, we can then apply Lemma [G.5](#page-23-1) and obtain Δ, Δ'<br>Let  $\Delta''$  =  $f \nu(AA)$  –  $\Delta$  Θ' By (2) (4) and (6) Lemma G 14 yields  $\Delta'$  =  $\Delta''$  (7) , Θ  $\prime \vdash \theta A.$ Let  $\Delta'' = \text{ftv}(\theta A) - \Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ . By [\(2\)](#page-28-4), [\(4\)](#page-28-7) and [\(6\)](#page-28-16), Lemma [G.14](#page-25-0) yields  $\Delta' = \Delta''$  (7).<br>Let  $A$  and  $\Delta$  such that  $\Delta = \text{ftv}(A) - \Delta \Theta'$  and  $\Delta \Theta'$ ,  $\Delta \cdot \theta \Gamma \vdash M \cdot A$  (8)

Let  $A_p$  and  $\Delta_p$  such that  $\Delta_p = ftv(A_p) - \Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$  and  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta', \Delta_p$ ;  $\theta \Gamma \vdash M : A_p$  (8). Our goal is to show that there exists  $\delta$  such at  $\Lambda$   $\Theta' \vdash \delta : \Lambda'' \to \Lambda$  and  $\delta(\theta A) = A$ that  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \delta : \Delta'' \Rightarrow \Delta_p$  and  $\delta(\theta A) = A_p$ .<br>We weaken (4) to  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta' \Delta$ .

We weaken [\(4\)](#page-28-7) to  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta', \Delta_P$ . We can then apply Theorem [7](#page-9-4) to [\(8\)](#page-28-13), which states that infer( $\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, M$ ) returns  $\theta' \cdot \theta' \cdot \theta' \cdot \theta'$  and there exists  $\theta''$  such that (Θ ′′ , θ ′  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ ′ ) (9) and there exists θ ′′ such that

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta', \Delta_p \tag{10}
$$

$$
= \theta^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta^{\prime} \tag{11}
$$

$$
\theta''(A') = A_p \tag{12}
$$

By definition of infer, all type variables in Θ'' but not in Θ are fresh, which implies Δ' # Θ'' (13).<br>By Theorem 6, we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta' : \Theta \rightarrow \Theta''$  (14) and  $\Delta \vdash \Theta'' \vdash \Delta'$  (15)

 $\theta$ 

By Theorem [6,](#page-9-3) we have  $\Delta$  ⊢ θ' : Θ ⇒ Θ'' (14) and  $\Delta$ , Θ'' ⊢ A' (15).<br>We split Δ, into a (possibly empty) part that is contained in Δ' and

We split  $\Delta_p$  into a (possibly empty) part that is contained in  $\Delta'$  and a remaining part that is not. Concretely, let  $\Delta'_f$ <br>at  $\Delta \sim (\Delta' \Delta'')$  and  $\Delta' \subset \Delta'$  and  $\Delta'' + \Delta'$ . We weaken (14) (10) and (4) respectively: p  $, -$ ′′ such p that  $\Delta_p \approx (\Delta_p')$  $\mathbf{r}$  $\overline{\phantom{0}}$  $\Delta'_{p}$  and  $\Delta'_{p} \subseteq \Delta'$  and  $\Delta''_{p} \neq \Delta'$ . We weaken [\(14\)](#page-28-15), [\(10\)](#page-28-11), and [\(4\)](#page-28-7), respectively:  $\mathbf{r}$  $\overline{f}$ 

$$
\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta' : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'' \tag{16}
$$
\n
$$
\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta'' : \Theta' \Rightarrow \Theta'' \tag{17}
$$

$$
\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta'' : \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta', \Delta_p''
$$
\n
$$
\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta \Rightarrow \Theta, \Delta''
$$
\n(17)

<span id="page-29-9"></span><span id="page-29-7"></span><span id="page-29-6"></span><span id="page-29-4"></span><span id="page-29-3"></span>
$$
\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta', \Delta_p'' \tag{18}
$$

<span id="page-29-8"></span>Let  $\Delta''':=\text{ftv}(A')-\Delta-\text{ftv}(\theta')$  (19), which implies  $\Delta'''\subseteq\Theta''$  (20) (using [\(14\)](#page-28-15) and [\(15\)](#page-29-0)). Further, let  $\Theta_{\theta'}=\text{ftv}(\theta')-\Delta$ .<br>By (1) (3) (5) (9) (13) and (19) Lemma L2 vields existence of  $\delta_1$  such that  $\Delta$   $\Theta_{\theta'}=\delta_1 \cdot \$ 

<span id="page-29-5"></span>By [\(1\)](#page-28-5), [\(3\)](#page-28-6), [\(5\)](#page-28-8), [\(9\)](#page-28-10), [\(13\)](#page-28-14) and [\(19\)](#page-29-3), Lemma [I.2](#page-28-17) yields existence of  $\delta_b$  such that  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_{\theta'} \vdash \delta_b : \Delta''' \Rightarrow_{\bullet} \Delta'$  (21) and  $\delta_b(\Delta'') = \Delta'$ <br>2) and  $\delta_b(\Delta') = \theta' A$  (23) (22) and  $\delta_b(A') = \theta' A$  (23).

Let  $\Delta' = (a_1, \ldots, a_n)$  and  $\Delta''' = (b_1, \ldots, b_n)$ . Let  $\delta$  be defined such that for all  $1 \le i \le n$ ,  $\delta(a_i) = \theta''(b_i)$ . By [\(7\)](#page-28-9), [\(10\)](#page-28-11) and [\(20\)](#page-29-4) this yields  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \delta : \Delta'' \Rightarrow_{\star} \Delta_p$ .<br>Next we show  $\delta \theta'' \delta_L (\Delta') = \theta''$ .

Next, we show  $\delta \theta'' \delta_b(A') = \theta''(A')$  (24): To this end, we show that for each  $a \in \text{ftv}(A')$  we have  $\delta \theta'' \delta_b(a) = \theta''(a)$ . By the finition of  $\Delta'''$  (cf. (19)) and (15), we have  $\text{ftv}(A') \subset \Delta \Delta'''$ . definition of Δ''' (cf. [\(19\)](#page-29-3)) and [\(15\)](#page-29-0), we have ftv(A') ⊆ Δ, Δ'''<br>We consider three cases:  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ′.

We consider three cases:

**Case 1**  $a = b_i \in \Delta'''$ : We have  $\delta_b(b_i) = a_i$  by [\(22\)](#page-29-5). By  $a_i \in \Delta'$  and [\(17\)](#page-29-2) we have  $\theta''(a_i) = \theta''(\delta_b(b_i)) = a_i$ . By definition of  $\delta$ , we have  $\delta(a_i) = \delta(\theta''(\delta_b(b_i))) = \theta''(b_i)$ .

**Case 2**  $a \in \Theta_{\theta'}$ : We have  $a \notin \Delta'''$  and therefore  $\delta_b(a) = a$  by [\(21\)](#page-29-6). By [\(14\)](#page-28-15), we have  $\Theta_{\theta'} \subseteq \Theta''$ . Applying Lemma [G.17](#page-26-3) to [\(4\)](#page-28-7) and (11) yields  $\theta''(a) - \theta''(\delta_b(a)) = A$  for some A with  $\Delta \Theta' = A$  By  $\Delta'' = \Delta' \# \Delta \Theta'$  we the and [\(11\)](#page-28-18) yields  $\theta''(a) = \theta''(\delta_b(a)) = A$  for some A with  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash A$ . By  $\Delta'' = \Delta' \# \Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$  we then have  $\delta(A) = A$ . In total, this yields  $\delta \theta'' \delta_b(a) - \theta''(\delta_b(a)) - \theta''(a)$ this yields  $\delta \theta'' \delta_b(a) = \theta''(\delta_b(a)) = \theta''(a)$ .<br>3  $a \in \Delta$ ; We have  $\delta(a) = a \delta_b(a) = a$  and

**Case 3**  $a \in \Delta$ : We have  $\delta(a) = a$ ,  $\delta_b(a) = a$  and  $\theta''(a) = a$ . This immediately yields  $\delta \theta'' \delta_b(a) = \theta''(a) = a$ . Finally, we show  $\delta(\theta A) = A_p$ :



<span id="page-30-0"></span>Lemma I.4. If  $\Delta \Vdash M$  and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta, \Theta; \Gamma \vdash M : A$ , then  $\Delta, \Theta'; \theta \Gamma \vdash M : \theta A$ .

*Proof.* By induction on structure of M. In each case we apply inversion on derivations of  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M : A$  and  $\Delta \Vdash M$  and start by showing the final steps in each derivation, then describe how to construct the needed conclusion.

• Case  $M = \lceil x \rceil$ . In this case we have derivations of the form:

$$
x : A \in \Gamma
$$
  

$$
\Delta, \Theta; \Gamma \vdash \lceil x \rceil : A \qquad \Delta \Vdash \lceil x \rceil
$$

Then we have  $x : \theta(A) \in \theta(\Gamma)$ , and may conclude

$$
x: \theta(A) \in \theta(\Gamma)
$$

$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash \lceil x \rceil : \theta(A)
$$

• Case  $M = x$ . In this case, we have derivations of the form:

$$
\frac{x:\forall \Delta'.H \in \Gamma \qquad \Delta, \Theta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow \star \cdot}{\Delta, \Theta; \Gamma \vdash x : \delta(H)} \qquad \frac{}{\Delta \Vdash x}
$$

As before, we have  $x : \theta(\forall \Delta', H) \in \theta(\Gamma)$ . Moreover, we can assume without loss of generality that the type variables in  $\Delta'$  are fresh so  $\theta(\forall \Delta', H) = \forall \Delta'$   $\theta(H)$ . Since  $\Delta, \Theta \models \Gamma$  we know that  $\forall a \in f(\forall \Delta)$  ( $\Delta, \Theta(a) = \bullet$ the substituted type  $\theta(a)$  is a monotype, which implies that  $\theta(H)$  is also a guarded type. Next, by Lemma [G.7](#page-23-3) we have The fresh, so  $\theta(\forall \Delta' . H) = \forall \Delta' . \theta(H)$ . Since  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash \Gamma$ , we know that  $\forall a \in \text{ftv}(A) .(\Delta, \Theta)(a) = \bullet$ . Hence, for each such a, the substituted type  $\theta(a)$  is a monotype which implies that  $\theta(H)$  is also a guarded type. Ne  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  $\gamma' \vdash \theta \circ \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow_{\star} \ldots$  We may conclude:

$$
\frac{x:\forall\Delta'.\theta(H)\in\theta(\Gamma)\qquad\Delta,\Theta'\vdash\theta\circ\delta:\Delta'\Rightarrow\star\cdot\\\Delta,\Theta';\theta(\Gamma)\vdash x:\theta(\delta(H))
$$

Note that in this case it is critical that we maintain the invariant (built into the context well-formedness judgement) that type variables in Γ are always of kind •. This precludes substituting a type variable  $a = H$  with a  $\forall$ -type, thereby changing the outer quantifier structure of  $\forall \Delta' . H.$ <br>Case  $M = \lambda x M_0$ . In this case we have derivations

• Case  $M = \lambda x.M_0$ . In this case we have derivations of the form:

$$
\Delta, \Theta; \Gamma, x : S \vdash M_0 : B \Delta, \Theta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda x. M_0 : S \to B
$$
\n
$$
\Delta \Vdash M_0 \Delta \Vdash \lambda x. M_0
$$

By induction, we have that  $\Delta$ , Θ';  $\theta(\Gamma, a : S) \vdash M_0 : \theta B$ . Moreover, clearly  $\theta(\Gamma, a : S) = \theta(\Gamma)$ ,  $a : \theta(S)$ . Since S is a monotype, and  $\theta$  is a well-kinded substitution, and  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta \Vdash \Gamma$ , x : S, all of the free type variables in S are of kind • and are replaced with monotypes. Hence  $\theta(S)$  is also a monotype, so we may derive:

$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma), x : \theta(S) \vdash M_0 : \theta(B)
$$
  

$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash \lambda x.M_0 : \theta(S) \to \theta(B)
$$

since  $\theta(S \to B) = \theta(S) \to \theta(B)$ .

• Case  $M = \lambda(x : A_0) . M_0$ :

$$
\frac{\Delta, \Theta; \Gamma, x : A_0 \vdash M_0 : B_0}{\Delta, \Theta; \Gamma \vdash \lambda (x : A_0) . M_0 : A_0 \rightarrow B_0} \qquad \frac{\Delta \vdash A_0 : \star \quad \Delta \Vdash M_0}{\Delta \Vdash \lambda (x : A_0) . M_0}
$$

□

′

By induction, we have that  $Δ, Θ'$ ;  $θ(Γ, x : A_0) ∈ M_0 : θ(B_0)$ , and again  $θ(Γ, x : A_0) = θ(Γ), x : θ(A_0)$ . Moreover, since  $Δ ∈ A_0 : ⊁ χ(B_0)$  and again  $θ(Γ, x : A_0) = θ(Γ), x : θ(A_0)$ . Moreover, since  $\Delta \vdash A_0 : \star$ , we know that ftv $(A_0) \subseteq \Delta$ . Since the only variables substituted by  $\theta$  are those in  $\Theta$ , which is disjoint from  $\Delta$ , we know that  $\theta(A_0) = A_0$ . Thus, we can proceed as follows:

$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma), x : A_0 \vdash M_0 : \theta(B_0)
$$
  

$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash \lambda(x : A_0).M_0 : A_0 \rightarrow \theta(B_0)
$$

observing that  $\theta(A_0 \to B_0) = \theta(A_0) \to \theta(B_0) = A_0 \to \theta(B_0)$ , as required. This case illustrates part of the need for the  $\Delta \vdash M_0$  judgement: to ensure that the free type variables in terms are always treated rigidly and never "captured" by substitutions during unification or type inference.

• Case  $M = M_0 N_0$ . In this case we proceed (refreshingly straightforwardly) by induction as follows.

$$
\Delta, \Theta; \Gamma \vdash M_0: A_0 \to B_0 \qquad \Delta, \Theta; \Gamma \vdash N_0: A_0
$$
\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta; \Gamma \vdash M_0 \, N_0: B_0
$$
\n
$$
\Delta \Vdash M_0 \, N_0
$$

By induction, we obtain the necessary hypotheses for the desired derivation:

$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash M_0: \theta(A_0) \to \theta(B_0) \qquad \Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash N_0: \theta(A_0)
$$

$$
\Delta, \Theta; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash M_0 N_0: \theta(B_0)
$$

again observing that  $\theta(A_0 \rightarrow B_0) = \theta(A_0) \rightarrow \theta(B_0)$ .

• Case  $M = \text{let } x = M_0$  in  $N_0$ . In this case we have derivations of the form:

$$
\Delta, \Theta, \Delta'; \Gamma \vdash M_0: A' \qquad ((\Delta, \Theta), \Delta'', M_0, A') \oplus \text{gen}((\Delta, \Theta), A', M_0)
$$
\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } x = M_0 \text{ in } N_0: B \qquad \text{principal}((\Delta, \Theta), \Gamma, M_0, \Delta'', A')
$$

$$
\frac{\Delta \Vdash M_0 \qquad \Delta \Vdash N_0}{\Delta \Vdash \text{let } x = M_0 \text{ in } N_0}
$$

We assume without loss of generality that  $\Delta''$  is fresh with respect to  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ , and  $\Theta'$ . This is justified as we may otherwise<br>apply a substitution  $\theta_E$  to  $\Delta \Theta \Delta''$ :  $\Gamma \vdash M_2 : A'$  that replaces all variables in apply a substitution  $\theta_F$  to  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Delta''$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M_0 : A'$  that replaces all variables in  $\Delta''$  by pairwise fresh ones. By induction, this would vield a corresponding typing inductionent for  $M_0$  using those fresh va this would yield a corresponding typing judgement for  $M_0$  using those fresh variables.

To apply the induction hypothesis to  $M_0$ , we need to extend  $\theta$  to a substitution  $\theta'$  satisfying  $\Delta \vdash \theta' : \Theta, \Delta'' \Rightarrow \Theta', \Delta'',$ <br>which is the identity on all variables in  $\Delta''$ . Then by induction we have  $\Delta \Theta' \Delta'' \cdot \theta'(\Gamma) \$ which is the identity on all variables in  $\Delta''$ . Then by induction we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ ,  $\Delta''$ ;  $\theta'(\Gamma) \vdash M_0 : \theta'(\Delta')$ . Since  $\theta'$  acts as the identity on  $\Delta''$  is behaviour is the same as  $\theta$  weakened to  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'' \vdash \theta \$ identity on  $\Delta''$  its behaviour is the same as  $\theta$  weakened to  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'' \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ , so we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta', \Delta''; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash M_0 : \theta(A')$ .<br>We also obtain by the induction by otheris for  $N_0$  that  $\Delta \Theta' \cdot \theta(\Gamma) \times \cdot \theta(A_0) \vdash N_0$ We also obtain by the induction hypothesis for  $N_0$  that  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ ;  $\theta(\Gamma)$ ,  $x : \theta(A_0) \vdash N_0 : \theta(B)$ , since  $\theta(\Gamma, x : A_0) = \theta(\Gamma), x : \theta(A_0)$ . θ(A<sub>0</sub>). By Lemma [G.14\(](#page-25-0)1), we have that  $(\Delta', \Delta'') = \text{gen}((\Delta, \Theta'), \theta(A'), M_0)$  and by Lemma G.14(2), we also know that  $((\Delta, \Theta') \Delta'' M_2, \theta(A'))$  for  $\theta(A_2)$ . By applying Lemma I 3 to principal  $((\Delta, \Theta) \Gamma M_2, \Delta'')$  we obtain principal  $((\Delta, \Theta'), \Delta'', M_0, \theta(A'))$   $\mathcal{D}(\theta(A_0), B$ y applying Lemma [I.3](#page-29-10) to principal(( $\Delta, \Theta$ ), Γ,  $M_0, \Delta''$ <br>We can conclude:  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$  $\theta$ ) we obtain principal((Δ, Θ'),  $\theta$ (Γ),  $M_0$ , Δ'',  $\theta$ (A We can conclude:

$$
(\Delta', \Delta'') = gen((\Delta, \Theta'), \theta(A'), M_0) \qquad \Delta, \Theta', \Delta''; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash M_0 : \theta(A')
$$
  

$$
((\Delta, \Theta'), \Delta'', M_0, \theta(A')) \oplus \theta(A_0) \qquad \Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma), x : \theta(A_0) \vdash N : \theta(B) \qquad principal((\Delta, \Theta'), \theta(\Gamma), M_0, \Delta'', \theta(A'))
$$
  

$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash \text{let } x = M_0 \text{ in } N_0 : \theta(B)
$$

• Case  $M = \text{let } (x : A_0) = M_0$  in  $N_0$ . In this case we have derivations of the form:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}\n(\Delta', A') = \text{split}(A_0, M_0) & \Delta, \Theta, \Delta'; \Gamma \vdash M_0 : A' & A_0 = \forall \Delta'. A' & \Delta, \Theta; \Gamma, x : A_0 \vdash N_0 : B \\
& \Delta, \Theta; \Gamma \vdash \text{let } (x : A_0) = M_0 \text{ in } N_0 : B\n\end{array}
$$
\n
$$
\begin{array}{lll}\n\Delta \vdash A_0 : \star & (\Delta', A') = \text{split}(A_0, M_0) & \Delta, \Delta' \Vdash M_0 & \Delta \Vdash N_0 \\
& \Delta \Vdash \text{let } (x : A_0) = M_0 \text{ in } N_0\n\end{array}
$$

We have  $A_0 = \forall \Delta' . A'$  and  $\Delta' \neq \Delta$ . According to  $\Delta, \Delta' \Vdash M_0$ , annotations in  $M_0$  may use type variables from  $\Delta, \Delta'$ . By alpha-equivalence we can assume  $\Delta' \neq \Theta$  and  $\Delta' \neq \Theta'$ . Note that this may require fres alpha-equivalence, we can assume  $\Delta'$  #  $\Theta$  and  $\Delta'$  #  $\Theta'$ . Note that this may require freshening variables from  $\Delta'$  (but not  $\Delta$ ) in  $M_0$  as well  $\Delta$ ) in  $M_0$  as well.

By induction (and rearranging contexts), we have that  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$  $\lambda$  $\mathcal{O}'$ ;  $\theta(\Gamma) \vdash M_0 : \theta(A')$  and  $\Delta, \Theta'$ ;  $\theta(\Gamma, x : A_0) \vdash N_0 : \theta(B)$ . Moreover, since  $\Delta \vdash A_0 : \star$ , we know that  $\theta(A_0) = A_0$  since  $\theta$  only replaces variables in  $\Theta$ , which is disjoint from  $\Delta$ . Furthermore,  $(\Delta', A') = \text{split}(A_0, M_0)$  implies that A' is a subterm of  $A_0$  so  $\theta(A') = A'$  also. As a result, we can construct the following derivation:  $\overrightarrow{A}$  the following derivation:

$$
\frac{(\Delta', A') = \text{split}(A_0, M_0) \qquad \Delta, \Theta', \Delta'; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash M_0 : A' \qquad A_0 = \forall \Delta'. A' \qquad \Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma), x : A_0 \vdash N_0 : \theta(B) \Delta, \Theta'; \theta(\Gamma) \vdash \text{let } (x : A_0) = M_0 \text{ in } N_0 : \theta(B)
$$

<span id="page-32-0"></span>Lemma I.5. Let  $\Delta' = (a_1, \ldots, a_n)$  and  $\Delta'' = (b_1, \ldots, b_n)$  for some  $n \ge 0$ . Let  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow \Delta''$  such that  $\delta(a_i) = b_i$  for all  $\Delta \le i \le n$ . Eurthermore, let  $\Delta \Vdash M$  and principal( $(\Delta, \Theta)$ ),  $\Gamma \uparrow M$ ,  $\Delta'$ ,  $\Delta$ ) and 1 ≤ *i* ≤ *n*. Furthermore, let  $\Delta \Vdash M$  and principal(( $\Delta, \Theta$ ), Γ, M,  $\Delta', A$ ) and  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash \Gamma$ .<br>Then principal(( $\Delta, \Theta$ ) Γ, M,  $\Delta''$ , δ, A) holds Then principal( $(\Delta, \Theta)$ , Γ, *M*,  $\Delta''$ ,  $\delta A$ ) holds.

*Proof.* We first show that Δ, Θ, Δ''; Γ ⊢ M : δA holds. By principal( $(Δ, Θ)$ , Γ, Μ, Δ', A) we have Δ, Θ, Δ'; Γ ⊢ M : A. We extend δ to a substitution  $θ$  with  $Δ ∈ θ' ⇒ Θ ∆' ⇒ Θ ∆'$  by defining  $θ(α) = δ(α)$  for all  $α ∈ Δ'$ to a substitution θ with Δ ⊢ θ : Θ, Δ' ⇒ Θ, Δ'' by defining  $\theta(a) = \delta(a)$  for all  $a \in \Delta'$  and by defining θ as the identity on all  $a \in \Delta$  $a \in \Theta$ .

We apply Lemma [G.16\(](#page-26-0)[1\)](#page-26-4), yielding Δ, Θ, Δ'';  $\theta(\Gamma)$  + M :  $\theta A$ . We have  $\theta(\Gamma) = \Gamma$  as well as  $\theta(A) = \delta(A)$  and obtain the desired judgement.

Now, let  $\Delta_p$  and  $A_p$  such that ftv $(A_p) - \Delta$ ,  $\Theta = \Delta_p$  and  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Delta_p$ ;  $\Gamma \vdash M : A_p$ . By principal $((\Delta, \Theta), \Gamma, M, \Delta', A)$  we have that there exists an instantiation  $\delta_p$  s.t.  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash \delta_p : \Delta' \Rightarrow_{\bullet} \Delta_p$  and  $\delta_p(A) = A_p$ .<br>We need to show that then there also exists an instantiation  $\delta'$  with

We need to show that then there also exists an instantiation  $\delta'_p$  with  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta \vdash \delta'_p : \Delta'' \Rightarrow_{\bullet} \Delta_p$  and  $\delta'_p(\delta A) = A_p$ . We observe  $\mathbf{r}$ p that this holds for  $\delta_p' = \delta_p \circ \delta^{-1}$ , where  $\delta^{-1}$  is the inverse of  $\delta$ .

<span id="page-32-1"></span>Lemma I.6. Let the following conditions hold:

$$
\Delta \Vdash M \tag{1}
$$

$$
\theta = \theta'' \circ \theta'
$$
 (2)

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n<sup>(3)</sup>

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta', \Delta'' \tag{4}
$$

$$
\Delta' = \text{ftv}(A) - \Delta - \text{ftv}(\theta')
$$
\n<sup>(5)</sup>

$$
\Delta, \Theta''; \theta' \Gamma \vdash M : A
$$
\n
$$
(6)
$$

$$
\text{principal}((\Delta, \Theta'), \theta \Gamma, \Delta'', A') \tag{7}
$$

$$
\theta''(A) = A' \tag{8}
$$

$$
(9)
$$

□

Then  $\theta''(\Delta') = \Delta''$  holds.

Proof. By [\(7\)](#page-28-9), we have  $\Delta'' = ftv(A') - Θ' - Δ$ . Further, [\(6\)](#page-28-16) yields  $Δ, Θ'' + A$  (10).

Let  $\Delta' = (a'_1, \ldots, a'_n)$  for some  $n \ge 0$  and let  $\Delta_F = (f_1, \ldots, f_n)$  for pairwise different, fresh type variables  $f_i$ .<br>By (10), we have fiv(A)  $\subset \Delta$   $\Theta''$ . Let  $\Theta_{\alpha}$  be defined as fiv(A') =  $\Delta$ . We then have  $\Theta_{\alpha} \$ 

 $\exists y$  [\(10\)](#page-28-11), we have ftv(A) ⊆ Δ, Θ''. Let Θ<sub>θ'</sub> be defined as ftv(θ') – Δ. We then have Θ<sub>θ'</sub> ⊆ Θ'' (11) and Δ' # Θ<sub>θ'</sub> (12) and <br>⊂ ftv(Θ'') (13)  $\prime \subseteq \text{ftv}(\Theta'')$  (13).<br>By (2) to (4) we

By [\(2\)](#page-28-4) to [\(4\)](#page-28-7) we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \theta''(a) : K$  for all  $(a : K) \in \Theta_{\theta'}$  (14).<br>Let  $\theta''$  be defined such that

Let  $\theta_F^{\prime\prime}$  be defined such that

$$
\theta_F''(a) = \begin{cases}\n\theta''(a) & \text{if } a \in \Theta_{\theta'} \\
f_i & \text{if } a = a_i' \in \Delta' \\
A_D & \text{if } a \in \Theta'' - \Theta_{\theta'} - \Delta'\n\end{cases}
$$
\n(15)

where  $A_D$  is some arbitrary type with  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash A_D : \bullet$  (e.g., Int, cf. fig. [1\)](#page-3-1).<br>By (11) to (13) this definition is well-formed Together with (14) we then

By [\(11\)](#page-28-18) to [\(13\)](#page-28-14), this definition is well-formed. Together with [\(14\)](#page-28-15) we then have  $Δ$  ⊢ θ''  $θ''$ ;  $Θ''$  ⇒  $Θ'$ ,  $Δ_F$  (16) and  $θ = θ''_F ∘ θ''$  (17).<br>By (10) and Lemma G 5, we then have  $Δ_1Θ'$ ,  $Δ_2 ⊥ θ''_A$  which implies  $f$ By [\(10\)](#page-28-11) and Lemma [G.5,](#page-23-1) we then have Δ, Θ', Δ<sub>F</sub> + θ''A which implies  $f(v(\theta''_I A) \subseteq \Delta_F$ , Δ, Θ'. In general, for every  $a \in f(v(A))$ , (a) is part of  $\theta''(A)$ . In particular, for each  $a' \in \Delta' \subset f(v(A))$ , θ''(a') = f, occurs in  $\theta$  $f''_F(a)$  is part of  $\theta''_F(A)$ . In particular, for each  $a'_i \in \Delta' \subseteq \text{ftv}(A)$ ,  $\theta''_F(a'_i) = f'_i$  occurs in  $\theta''_F(A)$ . Thus,  $\text{ftv}(\theta''_F A) - \Delta, \Theta' = \Delta_F$  $holds(18)$ .

By [\(1\)](#page-28-5), [\(6\)](#page-28-16) and [\(16\)](#page-29-1), Lemma [I.4](#page-30-0) yields Δ, Θ', Θ<sub>F</sub>; θ'<sub>β</sub>' β' Γ + M : θ'<sub>β</sub>' (A), which by [\(17\)](#page-29-2) is equivalent to Δ, Θ', Δ<sub>F</sub>; θΓ + M :<br>(A) (19) By definition of principal as well as (7) (18) and (19) there exists δ such  $\frac{f'(A)}{F(A)}$  (19). By definition of principal as well as [\(7\)](#page-28-9), [\(18\)](#page-29-7) and [\(19\)](#page-29-3) there exists δ such that  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \delta : \Delta'' \Rightarrow \Delta_F$  (20) and  $(A') - \theta''(A)$  $\delta(A') = \theta''_F(A).$ 

By [\(8\)](#page-28-13), the latter is equivalent to  $\delta(\theta''(A)) = \theta''_F(A)$  (21)<br>Let  $a \in A' \subset f(y(A))$  which implies  $a - a'$  for some 1 < Let  $a \in \Delta' \subseteq \text{ftv}(A)$ , which implies  $a = a'_i$  for some  $1 \le i \le n$ . By [\(21\)](#page-29-6), we have

$$
\delta\theta''(a_i) = \theta''_F(a_i)
$$
  
equiv.  $\delta\theta''(a_i) = f_i$  (by (15))

We therefore have that for each such  $a'_i$ ,  $\theta''(a_i)$  maps to pairwise different type variables  $b_i$ . By [\(20\)](#page-29-4) and  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ <br>we  $\delta(b_i) \neq b_i$  and therefore  $b_i \in \Delta''$ . We have therefore shown that  $\theta''$  maps  $\Delta'$  injectiv have  $\delta(b_i) \neq b_i$  and therefore  $b_i \in \Delta''$ . We have therefore shown that  $\theta''$  maps  $\Delta'$  injectively into  $\Delta''$  (22).<br>We now show that  $\theta''$  is also surjective from  $\Delta'$  into  $\Delta''$  which means that  $\theta''(\Delta')$  is a nermutat  $, \Delta^{\prime\prime} \nleftrightarrow \Delta_F$ , we

We now show that  $\theta''$  is also surjective from  $\Delta'$  into  $\Delta''$ , which means that  $\theta''(\Delta')$  is a permutation of  $\Delta''$ . To this end,<br>sume that there exists  $h \in \Delta''$  such that there exists no  $a \in \Delta'$  with  $\theta''(a) = h$  By  $h \in$ assume that there exists  $b \in \Delta''$  such that there exists no  $a \in \Delta'$  with  $\theta''(a) = b$ . By  $b \in \Delta'' \subseteq \text{ftv}(A')$  and [\(8\)](#page-28-13) we have that there must exist  $a \in \text{ftv}(A)$  such that  $b \in \text{ftv}(\theta''(a))$ . By (22),  $a \in \Delta'$  would immediat must exist  $a \in \text{ftv}(A)$  such that  $b \in \text{ftv}(\theta''(a))$ . By [\(22\)](#page-29-5),  $a \in \Delta'$  would immediately yield a contradiction. By  $\text{ftv}(A) \subseteq \Theta_{\theta'}, \Delta', \Delta$ ,<br>we therefore consider the cases  $a \in \Theta_{\theta'}$  and  $a \in \Delta$ . If  $a \in \Theta_{\theta'}$  accordin we therefore consider the cases  $a \in \Theta_{\theta'}$  and  $a \in \Delta$ . If  $a \in \Theta_{\theta'}$ , according to [\(14\)](#page-28-15), we then have ftv $(\theta''(a)) \subseteq \Delta, \Theta'$ , which is disjoint from  $\Delta''$ . If  $a \in \Delta$ , we have  $\theta''(a) = a \notin \Delta''$  as all choices for a vield co disjoint from  $\Delta''$ . If  $a \in \Delta$ , we have  $\theta''(a) = a \notin \Delta''$ . As all choices for a yield contradictions, we have shown that  $\theta''(\Delta')$  is a nermutation of  $\Delta''$ . permutation of  $\Delta''$ <br>We now show the

We now show that  $\theta''(\Delta') = \Delta''$  holds (i.e.,  $\theta''$  preserves the order of type variables). To this end, let  $a \in f(v(A) - \Delta')$ , which plies  $a \in A$  for  $\theta''(a) = a \in A + \Delta''$ . If  $a \in \Theta_{\alpha}$  then by (14) we have  $f(v(\theta'(\alpha)) \subset \Delta \Theta' + \Delta''$ . implies  $a \in \Delta$ ,  $\Theta_{\theta'}$ . If  $a \in \Delta$ , then  $\theta''(a) = a \in \Delta \# \Delta''$ . If  $a \in \Theta_{\theta'}$  then by [\(14\)](#page-28-15) we have  $f(v(\theta'(\theta)) \subseteq \Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \# \Delta''$ . Therefore, together with (8) for all  $a' \in \Delta'$  with  $1 \le i \le n$  we have that the first occurr together with [\(8\)](#page-28-13) for all  $a'_i$ ,  $a'_j \in \Delta'$  with  $1 \le i < j \le n$ , we have that the first occurrence of  $\theta''(a'_i)$  in A' is located before the first occurrence of  $\theta''(a'_j)$  in A'.

□

#### <span id="page-33-0"></span>I.2 Soundness of type inference

j

<span id="page-33-3"></span>**Lemma I.7.** If  $\Delta \Vdash M$  and  $(\Theta', \theta, A) = \text{infer}(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, M)$  then for all  $a \in (\Theta - \text{ftv}(\Gamma))$  we have  $\theta(a) = a$  and  $a \notin \text{ftv}(A)$ .

Proof. Straightforward by induction on the structure of M, in each case checking that a successful evaluation of type inference only instantiates free variables present in Γ. Furthermore, each type variable in A is either fresh or results from using a type in  $θ(Γ)$ .  $\theta(\Gamma)$ .

**Theorem 6.** If  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$   $\vdash \Gamma$  and  $\Delta \Vdash M_0$  and infer $(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, M_0) = (\Theta', \theta, A_0)$  then  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ ;  $\theta(\Gamma) \vdash M_0 : A_0$  and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ .

*Proof.* By induction on structure of  $M_0$ . In each case, we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$   $\vdash$  Γ (**1**),  $\Delta$   $\Vdash M_0$  (2), and infer( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ , Γ,  $M_0$ ) = ( $\Theta'$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $A_0$ ). For each case, we show:

- <span id="page-33-1"></span>I.  $\Delta, \Theta'; \theta \Gamma \vdash M_0 : A_0$
- <span id="page-33-2"></span>II.  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$

We write  $(I)$  $(I)$  $(I)$  and  $(II)$  to indicate that we have shown the respective statement.

**Case** [x]: By definition of infer, we have  $A_0 = \Gamma(x)$ ,  $\Theta' = \Theta$ , and  $\theta = \iota_{\Delta,\Theta}$ , which implies  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  [\(II\)](#page-33-2) and  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \Gamma$ . We can then derive:

$$
x: A_0 \in \Gamma
$$
  

$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \Gamma \vdash [x] : A_0 (I)
$$
 *Free*

**Case** x: By definition of infer, we have  $(x : \forall \overline{a}.H) \in \Gamma$  and  $\overline{b} \# \Delta$ ,  $\Theta$  and  $A_0 = H[\overline{b}/\overline{a}]$  as well as  $\Theta' = \Theta$ ,  $\overline{b : \star}$ . Due to  $\alpha$  conjugates we can assume  $\overline{a * \overline{b} \wedge \Theta}$ α-equivalence, we can assume  $\overline{a}$  # $\overline{b}$ , Δ, Θ.

Let  $\delta = [\overline{b}/\overline{a}]$ . We have  $\Delta, \Theta, \overline{b} \vdash \delta(a) : \star$  for all  $a \in \overline{a}$  and therefore  $\Delta, \Theta, \overline{b} \vdash \delta : (\overline{a} : \bullet) \Rightarrow_{\star} \cdot$ . By [\(1\)](#page-28-5) and  $\overline{b} \# \Delta, \Theta$ , we have  $\Delta, \Theta, b : \star \vdash \Gamma$  and derive the following:

$$
\frac{x:\forall \overline{a}.H \in \Gamma \qquad \Delta, \Theta, \overline{b} \vdash \delta : (\overline{a}:\bullet) \Rightarrow_{\star} \cdot \\ \Delta, \Theta, \overline{b}:\star \vdash x : \delta(H) (I)
$$
 
$$
\overline{\qquad \qquad }
$$
 
$$
\vee
$$

We weaken  $\Delta \vdash \iota_{\Delta,\Theta} : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta$  to  $\Delta \vdash \iota_{\Delta,\Theta} : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta, \overline{b : \star}$  [\(II\).](#page-33-2)

**Case**  $\lambda x.M$ : By definition of infer, we have  $a \# \Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ , which implies  $a \# \text{fv}(\Gamma)$  (3). Let  $\theta_1 = \theta[a \to S]$  (4).

Together with [\(1\)](#page-28-5) we then have  $\Delta, \Theta, a : \bullet \vdash \Gamma, x : a$ . By induction, we further have

$$
\Delta, \Theta_1; \theta_1(\Gamma, x : a) \vdash M : B
$$
  
equiv.  $\Delta, \Theta_1; \theta \Gamma, x : S \vdash M : B$  (by (3), (4)) (5)

as well as  $\Delta \vdash \theta_1 : (\Theta, a : \bullet) \Rightarrow \Theta_1$ , which implies  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1$  [\(II\).](#page-33-2) By [\(5\)](#page-28-8) we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ <sub>1</sub> ⊢  $\theta$ Γ, which allows us to derive the following:

$$
\frac{\Delta, \Theta_1; \theta \Gamma, x : S \vdash M : B \text{ (by (5))}}{\Delta, \Theta_1; \theta \Gamma \vdash \lambda x. M : S \rightarrow B \text{ (I)}} \text{LAM}
$$

Case  $\lambda(x : A)$ .M: By  $\Delta \Vdash M_0$  we have  $\Delta \vdash A$  (6), and in particular all free type variables of A in the judgement  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta \vdash A$  are monomorphic. Together with (1) this vields  $\Delta \Theta \vdash \Gamma x : A$  Induction then vields  $\Delta \$ monomorphic. Together with [\(1\)](#page-28-5) this yields  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash \Gamma, x : A$ . Induction then yields  $\Delta, \Theta_1; \theta(\Gamma, x : A) \vdash M : B$  (7) and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1$  [\(II\).](#page-33-2)

According to [\(6\)](#page-28-16) and the latter we further have  $\theta(A) = A(8)$ . By [\(7\)](#page-28-9) we have  $\Delta, \Theta_1 \vdash \theta \Gamma$  and can derive the following:

$$
\Delta, \Theta_1; \theta \Gamma, x : A \vdash M : B \text{ (by (7), (8))}
$$

$$
\Delta, \Theta_1; \theta \Gamma \vdash \lambda(x : A).M : A \rightarrow B \text{ (I)}
$$
 Lam-ASCIIBE

Case M N: By definition of infer, we have:

$$
(\Theta_1, \theta_1, A') = \text{infer}(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, M)
$$
\n(9)

$$
(\Theta_2, \theta_2, A) = \inf \{ \alpha(\Delta, \Theta_1, \theta_1, \Gamma, N) \tag{10}
$$

By induction, [\(9\)](#page-28-10) yields  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_1$ ;  $\theta_1 \Gamma \vdash M : A'$  (11) and  $\Delta \vdash \theta_1 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1$  (12).<br>By (11) we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta_1 \vdash A \cdot \Gamma$ . Therefore by induction (10) yields  $\Delta \vdash \Theta_1 \vdash A \cdot \theta_2$ . By [\(11\)](#page-28-18) we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_1$  ⊢  $\theta_1$ Γ. Therefore, by induction, [\(10\)](#page-28-11) yields  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$ ;  $\theta_2\theta_1$ Γ  $\vdash N$ : A (13) and  $\Delta \vdash \theta_2$ :  $\Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta_2$  (14). By definition of infer, we have:

$$
b \# \text{ftv}(A') \quad b \# \text{ftv}(A) \quad b \# \Theta
$$
\n
$$
(15)
$$

$$
(\Theta_3, \theta'_3) = \text{unify}(\Delta, (\Theta_2, b : \star), \theta_2 A', A \to b)
$$
\n
$$
(16)
$$

$$
\theta_3' = \theta_3[b \to B] \tag{17}
$$

By [\(11\)](#page-28-18) we have Δ, Θ<sub>1</sub> ⊢ A' and by [\(14\)](#page-28-15) further  $\Delta$ , Θ<sub>2</sub> + θ<sub>2</sub>A'. This implies  $\Delta$ , Θ<sub>2</sub>,  $b : \star \vdash \theta_2$ A' by [\(15\)](#page-29-0). By [\(13\)](#page-28-14) we have  $\Delta$  Θ<sub>2</sub> + θ<sub>2</sub>A' +  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$  ⊢ A and therefore also  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$ ,  $b : \star \vdash A \to b$ . Together, those properties allow us to apply Theorem [4,](#page-9-2) which gives us:

$$
\theta_3' \theta_2(A') = \theta_3'(A \to b)
$$
  
implies  $\theta_3 \theta_2(A') = \theta_3(A) \to B$  (by (15) and (17)) (18)

and

<span id="page-34-4"></span>
$$
\Delta \vdash \theta_3' : (\Theta_2, b : \star) \Rightarrow \Theta_3
$$
\nimplies 
$$
\Delta \vdash \theta_3 : \Theta_2 \Rightarrow \Theta_3
$$
 (by (17))\n
$$
(19)
$$

By [\(14\)](#page-28-15), [\(19\)](#page-29-3), and composition, we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta_3 \circ \theta_2 : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta_3$ . By [\(11\)](#page-28-18) and Lemma [I.4,](#page-30-0) we then have  $\Delta, \Theta_3; \theta_3 \theta_2 \theta_1 \Gamma \vdash M$ :  $\dot{\theta_3}\theta_2A'$  (20). Similarly, by [\(19\)](#page-29-3), [\(13\)](#page-28-14), and Lemma [I.4,](#page-30-0) we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_3$ ;  $\theta_3\theta_2\theta_1\Gamma \vdash N : \theta_3A$  (21)<br>By (12), (14), (19), and Lemma G.6, we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta_2\theta_3\Gamma$ . We can then derive: By [\(12\)](#page-28-12), [\(14\)](#page-28-15), [\(19\)](#page-29-3), and Lemma [G.6,](#page-23-4) we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta_3 \theta_2 \theta_1 \Gamma$ . We can then derive:

$$
\Delta, \Theta_3; \theta_3 \theta_2 \theta_1 \Gamma \vdash M : \theta_3(A) \to B \text{ (by (20), (18))} \qquad \Delta, \Theta_3; \theta_3 \theta_2 \theta_1 \Gamma \vdash N : \theta_3 A \text{ (by (21))}
$$
  

$$
\Delta, \Theta_3; \theta_3 \theta_2 \theta_1 \Gamma \vdash M N : B \text{ (I)}
$$

Finally, we show  $\Delta \vdash \theta_3 \circ \theta_2 \circ \theta_1 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_3$ . It follows from [\(12\)](#page-28-12), [\(14\)](#page-28-15), [\(19\)](#page-29-3), and composition [\(II\).](#page-33-2)<br>Let  $x = M$  in N: By definition of infer we have  $(\Theta_1, \theta_1, \theta_2) = \inf_{\Theta} (A \otimes \Gamma M)$  (22). By induction **Case let**  $x = M$  in N: By definition of infer, we have  $(\Theta_1, \theta_1, A) = \inf e(r(\Delta, \Theta, \Gamma, M))$  (22). By induction, this implies  $\Delta, \Theta_1; \theta_1 \Gamma \vdash$ 

 $M : A$  (23) and  $\Delta \vdash \theta_1 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1$  (24).

By definition of infer we further have

<span id="page-34-3"></span><span id="page-34-2"></span><span id="page-34-1"></span>
$$
(\Delta'', \Delta''') = \text{gen}(\Delta', A, M)
$$
  
= gen((\Delta, (ftv(\theta\_1 \Theta) - \Delta)), A, M)  
where  $\Delta''' = \text{ftv}(A) - (\Delta, (\text{ftv}(\theta_1) - \Delta)) = (\text{ftv}(A) - \Delta) - \text{ftv}(\theta_1)$  (25)

By applying Lemma [I.1](#page-28-19) to [\(22\)](#page-29-5), we obtain principal( $(\Delta, \Theta_1 - \Delta'')', \theta_1 \Gamma, \Delta''', A$ ) (26).<br>We have  $\Delta''' \subset \Theta$ , and can therefore rewrite (23) as  $\Delta, \Theta_1 = \Delta''' \Delta''', \theta_1 \Gamma + M' \Delta$ 

We have  $\Delta''' \subseteq \Theta_1$  and can therefore rewrite [\(23\)](#page-29-8) as  $\Delta, \Theta_1 - \Delta''', \Delta'''; \theta_1 \Gamma \vdash M : A$  (27).<br>Next, define  $\Theta' =$  demote( $\bullet \Theta_1, \Delta'''$ ) Again by definition of infer we have  $(\Theta_2, \theta_2, \theta_3)$ 

<span id="page-34-0"></span>Next, define  $\Theta'_1$  = demote( $\bullet$ ,  $\Theta_1$ ,  $\Delta''$ ). Again by definition of infer we have  $(\Theta_2, \theta_2, B)$  = infer( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'_1$  –  $\Delta''$ ,  $(\theta_1(\Gamma), x$  :<br> $\forall \Delta''$ ,  $\Delta$ ),  $\Delta'$ ) (28)  $\forall \Delta''.A$ , N) (28).

By definition of Δ''', we have Δ''' # ftv( $\theta_1$ ) and thus Δ ⊢  $\theta_1$  :  $\Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1 - \Delta'''$  (29).<br>We distinguish between M being a generalisable value or not. In each case, we sk

We distinguish between M being a generalisable value or not. In each case, we show that there exist  $\Delta''_G$ <br>such that the following conditions are satisfied: , ∆ ′′′  $\ddot{\phantom{1}}$  $'_2$  and  $A'$ such that the following conditions are satisfied:

$$
\theta_2' \circ \theta_1 = \theta_2 \circ \theta_1 \tag{30}
$$

<span id="page-35-10"></span><span id="page-35-9"></span><span id="page-35-3"></span><span id="page-35-0"></span>
$$
\Delta \vdash \theta_2' \circ \theta_1 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_2 \tag{31}
$$

$$
(\Delta''_G, \Delta''_G) = \text{gen}((\Delta, \Theta_2), \theta'_2 A, M) \tag{32}
$$

<span id="page-35-1"></span>
$$
\Delta, \Theta_2, \Delta_0^{\prime\prime\prime}; \theta_2^{\prime\prime} \theta_1 \Gamma + M : \theta_2^{\prime} A \tag{33}
$$

$$
(\Delta, \Theta_2), \Delta_G''', M, \theta_2'A) \updownarrow A'
$$
\n(34)

$$
\Delta, \Theta_2; (\theta'_2 \theta_1 \Gamma, x : A') \vdash N : B
$$
\n(35)

<span id="page-35-7"></span><span id="page-35-6"></span>
$$
\text{principal}((\Delta, \Theta_2), \theta_2' \theta_1 \Gamma, M, \Delta_G''', \theta_2' A) \tag{36}
$$

Sub-Case  $M \in GVal$ : By definition of gen, we have  $\Delta'' = \Delta'''$ . We choose  $\Delta''_G := \Delta'''$  and  $\Delta''_G := \Delta'''$ .<br>In order to annly the induction hypothesis to (28), we need to show  $\Delta \Theta' = \Delta'' + \theta \cdot (\Gamma)$  x · ∀ $\Delta'''$  4. Fir

In order to apply the induction hypothesis to [\(28\)](#page-34-0), we need to show  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'_1 - \Delta'' + \theta_1(\Gamma)$ ,  $x : \forall \Delta'''$ . A. First, by [\(1\)](#page-28-5) and [\(29\)](#page-34-1) and Lemma [G.6,](#page-23-4) we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_1 - \Delta'' + \theta_1(\Gamma)$ .<br>Second by (23) we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\vdash$  4 and thus

Second, by [\(23\)](#page-29-8) we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_1$  ⊢ A and thus  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_1 - \Delta''' + \forall \Delta'''$ . A. It remains to show that for all  $a \in f(v(A) - \Delta'''$ <br>we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_1$  +  $a : \bullet$ , For  $a \in \Delta$ , this follows immediately. Otherwise, we have  $a \in \Theta_$ we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_1$  ⊢ a : •. For  $a \in \Delta$ , this follows immediately. Otherwise, we have  $a \in \Theta_1 - \Delta''$  and  $a \in \text{ftv}(\theta_1)$ , which implies that there exists  $b \in \Theta$  such that  $a \in \text{ftv}(b)$ . If  $b \in \text{ftv}(\Gamma)$  then by  $\Delta \Theta$ implies that there exists  $b \in \Theta$  such that  $a \in ftv(b)$ . If  $b \in ftv(\Gamma)$ , then by  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash \Gamma$  we have  $\Delta, \Theta_1 \vdash \theta(b) : \bullet$ , which implies Δ,  $Θ$ <sub>1</sub> ⊢ a : •. Otherwise, if  $b \notin ftv(Γ)$ , then by Lemma [I.7](#page-33-3) we have  $θ(b) = b = a$  and  $a \notin ftv(A)$ , contradicting our earlier assumption. By  $Θ_1 - Δ'' = Θ'_1 - Δ''$  we then have  $Δ, Θ'_1 - Δ'' + θ_1(Γ), x : ∀Δ''$ <br>In summary we can apply the induction hypothesis by which we then have  $Δ, Θ_2, θ_2(θ)$ 

In summary, we can apply the induction hypothesis by which we then have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$ ,  $\theta_2(\theta_1(\Gamma, x : \forall \Delta'' \cdot A) \vdash N : B$  (37) and  $\Delta \vdash \theta_2 : \Theta_1 - \Delta'' \Rightarrow \Theta_2$  (38). We choose  $\theta'_2 = \theta_2$  and  $A' = \forall \Delta''$ <br>By (29) and (38), condition (31) is also satisfied  $\frac{1}{2}A$ , therefore satisfying [\(30\)](#page-35-0) and [\(34\)](#page-35-1). By [\(29\)](#page-34-1) and [\(38\)](#page-35-2), condition [\(31\)](#page-35-3) is also satisfied.

No type variable in ∆''' is freely part of the input to infer that resulted in [\(28\)](#page-34-0). As all newly created variables are fresh, we then have  $\Lambda''''$  #  $\Theta_2$  (39) we then have  $\Delta^{\prime\prime\prime}$  #  $\Theta_2$  (39).<br>Due to our choice of  $\theta^{\prime}$  we b

Due to our choice of  $\theta_2'$  we have  $\theta_2'(\theta_1(\Gamma) = \theta_2(\theta_1 \Gamma)$  and by [\(38\)](#page-35-2) and [\(39\)](#page-35-4) also  $\theta_2(\forall \Delta''', A) = \forall \Delta'''$ <br>is equivalent to (35)  $\binom{1}{2}(A)$ . Therefore, [\(37\)](#page-35-5) is equivalent to [\(35\)](#page-35-6).

By applying Lemma [I.3](#page-29-10) to [\(26\)](#page-34-2), [\(38\)](#page-35-2) and [\(39\)](#page-35-4) we show that [\(36\)](#page-35-7) is satisfied. Recall the following relationships:

<span id="page-35-5"></span><span id="page-35-4"></span><span id="page-35-2"></span>
$$
\text{ftv}(A) \subseteq \Delta, \Theta_1
$$

$$
\text{ftv}(\theta) \subseteq \Delta, \Theta_1
$$

$$
\Delta^{\prime\prime\prime} = \text{ftv}(A) - \Delta - \text{ftv}(\theta) \subseteq \Theta_1
$$

<span id="page-35-8"></span>Therefore, ftv(A) –  $\Delta$  – ftv( $\theta$ ) (i.e.,  $\Delta''$ ) is equal to ftv(A) –  $\Delta$ , ( $\Theta_1 - \Delta''$ ). This results in  $(\Delta'', \Delta''') = \text{gen}((\Delta, \Theta_1 - \Delta''')$ .<br> $\Delta''$ )  $\Delta$  M) (40) Together with (38) and  $\Delta'''$  #  $\Theta_2$  we can then apply Lemma G  $(′′′)$ , A, M) (40). Together with [\(38\)](#page-35-2) and ∆''' #  $\Theta_2$  we can then apply Lemma [G.14\(](#page-25-0)1) to [\(40\)](#page-35-8), yielding satisfaction of 2) ∆ [\(32\)](#page-35-9).

By applying Lemma [I.4](#page-30-0) to [\(27\)](#page-34-3) and [\(38\)](#page-35-2), we obtain [\(33\)](#page-35-10).

Sub-Case  $M \notin G$ Val: By definition of gen, we have  $\Delta'' = \Delta''$  have the shape  $(a_1, \ldots, a_n)$ . We choose  $\Delta''_G := \Delta''$  and  $\Delta''' = (b_1, \ldots, b_n)$  for *n* pairwise different fresh type variables *b*.  $''' := (b_1, \ldots, b_n)$  for *n* pairwise different, fresh type variables  $b_i$ .<br> $b_i$  show that the induction hypothesis is applicable to (28). To the

 $\overline{C}_G$  and λ Θ, + 4 by (23). It remains to show that for all  $\overline{a} \in f(y(A))$  we have  $(a \cdot \bullet) \in \Lambda$  Θ' If  $\overline{a} \in \Lambda''$ . have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_1$  +  $\theta_1 \Gamma$  and  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_1$  + A by [\(23\)](#page-29-8). It remains to show that for all  $a \in \text{ftv}(A)$  we have  $(a : \bullet) \in \Delta$ ,  $\Theta'_1$ . If  $a \in \Delta'''$ , then by definition of  $\Theta'$  we have  $(a : \bullet) \in \Theta'$ . Otherwise if  $a \in \Theta$ , then by definition of  $\Theta'_1$  we have  $(a : \bullet) \in \Theta'_1$ . Otherwise, if  $a \in \Theta_1 - \Delta'''$ , we use the same reasoning as in the case  $M \in G$  $M \in GVal$ .

<span id="page-35-11"></span>By induction, we then have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$ ;  $\theta_2(\theta_1(\Gamma), x : A) \vdash N : B(41)$  and  $\Delta \vdash \theta_2 : \Theta'_1 \Rightarrow \Theta_2$ . By Lemma [G.10](#page-24-2) the latter implies  $\Delta \vdash \Theta_2 : \Theta_1 \rightarrow \Theta_2$ . (42)  $\Delta \vdash \theta_2 : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta_2$  (42).

We define  $\theta_2'$  such that

<span id="page-35-15"></span><span id="page-35-13"></span><span id="page-35-12"></span>
$$
\theta_2'(c) = \begin{cases} b_i & \text{if } c = a_i \in \Delta''' \\ \theta_2(c) & \text{if } c \in \Theta_1 - \Delta''' \end{cases}
$$

By [\(42\)](#page-35-11) and the definition of  $\Delta''$  we then have  $\Delta \vdash \theta_2' : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta_2, \Delta_G'''$  (43). Observe that we have  $\theta_2'(a) = \theta_2(a)$  for all  $a \in \text{ft}(a) - \Delta$  and therefore (30) as well as (31) are satisfied  $a \in \text{ftv}(\theta_1) - \Delta$  and therefore [\(30\)](#page-35-0) as well as [\(31\)](#page-35-3) are satisfied.

<span id="page-35-14"></span>Furthermore, we define  $\theta_2^{\prime\prime}$  such that  $\theta_2^{\prime\prime}(a) = \theta_2(a)$  for all  $a \in \Theta_1 - \Delta^{\prime\prime\prime}$ , which implies  $\Delta \vdash \theta_2^{\prime\prime} : \Theta_1 - \Delta^{\prime\prime\prime} \Rightarrow \Theta_2$  (44) and  $\theta_2^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_1 = \theta_2 \circ \theta_1$  (45).

We define the instantiation  $\delta$  such that  $\delta(b_i) = \theta_2(a_i)$  for all  $a_i \in \Delta'''$ . By definition of  $\Theta'_1$  and [\(42\)](#page-35-11) we then have  $\Lambda \Theta_1 \vdash \delta(b_i)$ :  $\bullet$  for all  $b_i \in \Delta'''$ . This implies  $\Lambda \vdash \delta \cdot \Delta''' \Rightarrow \Theta_2$  $\Delta, \Theta_2 \vdash \delta(b_i) : \bullet$  for all  $b_i \in \Delta_G''$ . This implies  $\Delta \vdash \delta : \Delta_G'' \Rightarrow_{\bullet} \Theta_2$ .<br>We define  $A' := \delta(\theta'(A))$  which is identical to  $\theta_2(A)$ . Together y

We define  $A' := \delta(\theta_2'(A))$ , which is identical to  $\theta_2(A)$ . Together with  $\theta_2(\theta_1 \Gamma) = \theta_2'(\theta_1 \Gamma)$ , this choice satisfies [\(34\)](#page-35-1) and makes (41) equivalent to (35) makes [\(41\)](#page-35-12) equivalent to [\(35\)](#page-35-6).

We have  $\text{ftv}(\theta_2 A) \subseteq \Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$  and  $\Delta''' \subseteq \text{ftv}(A)$ . By  $\theta_2'(\Delta''') = \Delta''_0$  we have  $\Delta''_0 \subseteq \text{ftv}(\theta_2' A)$ . Together with  $\text{ftv}(\theta_2'(a)) = \text{ftv}(A(a)) + \Delta'''_0$  holding for all  $a \in \text{ftv}(A) - \Delta''''_0$  we then have  $\text{ftv}(\theta_1' A)$ ftv( $\theta_2(a)$ ) #  $\Delta''_G$  holding for all  $a \in f(v(A) - \Delta'$ , we then have  $f(v(\theta_2' A) - \Delta, \Theta_2 = \Delta''_G$ . Therefore, we have  $gen((\Delta, \Theta_2), \theta'_2 \overline{A}, M) = (\cdot, \Delta''_G),$  satisfying [\(32\)](#page-35-9).<br>Let  $\delta_0$  be defined such that  $\delta(a_1) = b$ , for all 1.4

Let  $\delta_F$  be defined such that  $\delta(a_i) = b_i$  for all  $1 \le i \le n$ , which implies  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash \delta_F : \Delta'' \to \Delta''$  and  $\theta''_2 \delta_F(A) = \theta'_2(A)$  (46) (by weakening  $\theta_2^{\prime\prime}$  such that  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta_G^{\prime\prime\prime} \vdash \theta_2^{\prime\prime} : \Theta_1 - \Delta^{\prime\prime\prime} \Rightarrow \Theta_2$ ) Using Lemma [I.5,](#page-32-0) we then get principal( $(\Delta, \Theta_1 - \Delta^{\prime\prime\prime}), \theta_1 \Gamma$ ,  $M \Delta^{\prime\prime\prime}$ ,  $\delta_{\Gamma} A$ )  $_{G}^{\prime\prime\prime}, \delta_F A$ ),<br>pply Len

We apply Lemma [I.3](#page-29-10) to this freshened principality statement and [\(44\)](#page-35-13), which gives us principal((Δ, Θ<sub>2</sub>), θ'' θ<sub>1</sub>Γ, Μ, Δ'''<br>θ''δ<sub>η</sub> Δ) ,  $v_2^{\prime\prime}\delta_F\overline{A}$ ).

Using [\(46\)](#page-36-0), we restate this as principal( $(\Delta, \Theta_2), \theta_2'' \theta_1 \Gamma, M, \Delta_G''$ <br>By applying Lemma L4 to (23) and (43), we obtain (33) , θ  $\mathcal{C}_2^{\prime}$ A), which by [\(30\)](#page-35-0) and [\(45\)](#page-35-14) is equivalent to [\(36\)](#page-35-7). By applying Lemma [I.4](#page-30-0) to [\(23\)](#page-29-8) and [\(43\)](#page-35-15), we obtain [\(33\)](#page-35-10).

We have shown that [\(30\)](#page-35-0) to [\(36\)](#page-35-7) hold in each case. We can now derive the following:

<span id="page-36-0"></span>
$$
(\Delta''_G, \Delta''_G) = \text{gen}((\Delta, \Theta_2), \theta'_2 A, M) \text{ (by (32))}
$$
  
\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta_2, \Delta''_G; \theta'_2 \theta_1 \Gamma + M : \theta'_2 A \text{ (by (33))}
$$
  
\n
$$
((\Delta, \Theta_2), \Delta''_G, M, \theta'_2 A) \text{ )\text{ }} A' \text{ (by (34))}
$$
  
\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta_2; (\theta'_2 \theta_1 \Gamma, x : A') \vdash N : B \text{ (by (35))}
$$
  
\nprincipal
$$
((\Delta, \Theta_2), \theta'_2 \theta_1 \Gamma, M, \Delta''_G, \theta'_2 A) \text{ (by (36))}
$$
  
\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta_2; \theta'_2 \theta_1 \Gamma + \text{let } x = M \text{ in } N : B
$$

By [\(30\)](#page-35-0) and [\(31\)](#page-35-3) we have therefore shown [\(I\)](#page-33-1) and [\(II\).](#page-33-2)

Case let  $(x : A) = M$  in  $N :$  Let  $A = \forall \Delta''$ . H for appropriate  $\Delta''$  and H. By alpha-equivalence, we assume  $\Delta'' * \Theta$ . According to (2) we have  $\Delta \vdash A$  (47) to [\(2\)](#page-28-4), we have  $\Delta$  ⊢ A (47).

<span id="page-36-1"></span>We distinguish between whether of not  $M$  is a guarded value. We show that the following conditions hold for the choice of A' and  $\Delta'$  imposed by  $(\Delta', A') = \text{split}(A, M)$  (48) in each case.  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 

<span id="page-36-17"></span>
$$
\Delta, \Delta' \vdash A'
$$
\n<sup>(49)</sup>

$$
ftv(A) \neq \Delta'
$$
 (50)

<span id="page-36-21"></span><span id="page-36-16"></span><span id="page-36-15"></span><span id="page-36-14"></span><span id="page-36-13"></span><span id="page-36-10"></span><span id="page-36-9"></span><span id="page-36-8"></span><span id="page-36-7"></span><span id="page-36-6"></span><span id="page-36-5"></span><span id="page-36-4"></span><span id="page-36-3"></span><span id="page-36-2"></span>
$$
\Delta' \# \Theta \tag{51}
$$

Sub-Case  $M \in GVal$ : We have split $(A, M) = (\Delta'', H)$  (i.e,  $\Delta' = \Delta''$  and  $A' = H$ ).<br>Together with (47) we have  $\Lambda \wedge' \vdash H$  (satisfying (49)) Assumption  $\Lambda'' \# \Theta$ 

Together with [\(47\)](#page-36-1) we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$  ⊢ H (satisfying [\(49\)](#page-36-2)). Assumption  $\Delta''$  #  $\Theta$  satisfies [\(51\)](#page-36-3). By  $A = \forall \Delta'$ ′ we further have ftv(A) #  $\Delta'$ .<br>**ub-Case** M ∉ CV

Sub-Case *M* ∉ GVal: We have split(*A*, *M*) = (∴, *A*) (i.e,  $\Delta' = \cdot$  and  $A' = A$ ). This immediately satisfies [\(50\)](#page-36-4) and [\(51\)](#page-36-3). It further makes (47) equivalent to (49) further makes [\(47\)](#page-36-1) equivalent to [\(49\)](#page-36-2).

Moreover, by [\(2\)](#page-28-4), we have  $\Delta, \Delta' \Vdash M$  (52) using inversion.<br>We show that  $\Delta, \Theta, \Delta' : A \Gamma \vdash M : A$ , (53) bolds, By (1) and

We show that  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_1$ ,  $\Delta'$ ;  $\theta_1 \Gamma$  +  $M$  :  $A_1$  (53) holds. By [\(1\)](#page-28-5) and since  $\Delta' \# \Theta$ , we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$ ,  $\Theta$  +  $\Gamma$ . Together with [\(52\)](#page-36-5), we then have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta' \oplus \Delta' \oplus \Delta'$  +  $\Delta$ , and  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta' \vdash \Theta$ .  $\Theta$ then have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$ ,  $\Theta_1$ ;  $\theta'_1 \Gamma \vdash M$ :  $A_1$  and  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta' \vdash \theta_1$ :  $\Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1$  (54) by induction. Further, this indicates  $\Delta' \# \Theta_1$ .<br>By (53) we also have  $\Delta \Delta' \Theta_1 \vdash A$ . Becall  $\Delta \Delta' \vdash A'$  and therefore  $\Delta \Delta' \$ 

<span id="page-36-11"></span>By [\(53\)](#page-36-6) we also have Δ, Δ', Θ<sub>1</sub> ⊢ A<sub>1</sub>. Recall  $\Delta, \Delta'$  ⊢ A' and therefore  $\Delta, \Delta', \Theta_1$  ⊢ A'. Thus, by Theorem [4,](#page-9-2) we have  $\theta'(A)$  –  $\theta'(A')$  (55) and  $\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta' \vdash \Theta_1 \rightarrow \Theta_2$  (56)  $Q'_2(A_1) = \theta'_2(A')$  (55) and  $\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta'_2 : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta_2$  (56).<br>coording to the assertion, we have  $f(v(\theta', \theta, \theta))$ #

According to the assertion, we have  $f(v|\theta'_2 \circ \theta_1) \# \Delta'$  (57). By definition of infer, we have  $\theta_2 = \theta'_2 \circ \theta_1$  (58), yielding  $\Delta \Delta' \cdot \theta_2 \cdot \Theta \rightarrow \Theta_2$  which further implies  $\Delta' \# \Theta_2$ (59). By definition of infer, we hav  $\alpha'$ :  $\theta_2$ :  $\Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_2$ , which further implies  $\Delta' \# \Theta_2$ (59). By [\(57\)](#page-36-7), we can strengthen  $\theta_2$  s.t.  $\Delta \vdash \theta_2$ :  $\Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_2$  (60).<br>52) (53) and (56) and Lemma L4, we have  $\Delta \Delta' \Theta_2$ ;  $\theta' \theta_2 \Gamma \vdash M : \theta' A$ . By (54) (5

<span id="page-36-12"></span>By [\(52\)](#page-36-5), [\(53\)](#page-36-6) and [\(56\)](#page-36-8), and Lemma [I.4,](#page-30-0) we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$ ,  $\Theta_2$ ;  $\theta'_2\theta_1\Gamma + M$ :  $\theta'_2A_1$ . By [\(54\)](#page-36-9), (56) and [\(58\)](#page-36-10), this is equivalent to  $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$ ,  $\Theta_2$ ;  $\theta_3\Gamma + M$ :  $\theta'_4A_1$ ,  $\Theta'_5A_2$ ,  $\Theta'_6A_3$  $\theta_2$ ;  $\theta_2 \Gamma \vdash M : \theta_2' A_1$  (61).<br>(49) and (56) we have  $\theta'$  (4)

 $\exists y_1, \forall z_2, \forall z_3, \forall z_4, \forall z_5, \forall z_6, \forall z_7, \forall$ 

By definition of infer, we have  $(\Theta_3, \theta_3, B) = \infer(\Delta, \Theta_2, (\theta_2 \Gamma, x : A), N)$ . Due to [\(2\)](#page-28-4), we have  $\Delta \Vdash N$ . By [\(47\)](#page-36-1) and  $\Theta_2 \neq \Delta$ , we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$  ⊢ x : A. Together with [\(1\)](#page-28-5) and [\(60\)](#page-36-13) we then have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$  ⊢ ( $\theta_2$ Γ, x : A). Therefore, by induction, we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_3$ ;  $\theta_3(\theta_2\Gamma, x : A) \vdash N : B$  (63) and  $\Delta \vdash \theta_3 : \Theta_2 \Rightarrow \Theta_3$  (64).

<span id="page-36-20"></span><span id="page-36-18"></span>According to [\(50\)](#page-36-4) and [\(59\)](#page-36-14), none of the variables in  $\Delta'$  are freely part of the input to infer, yielding  $\Delta' \neq \Theta_3$ . Together with (59), we can then weaken (64) to  $\Delta \Delta' = \Theta_2 \Rightarrow \Theta_3$ . By the latter (62) (52), and I em with [\(59\)](#page-36-14), we can then weaken [\(64\)](#page-36-15) to  $\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta_3 : \Theta_2 \Rightarrow \Theta_3$ . By the latter, [\(62\)](#page-36-16), [\(52\)](#page-36-5), and Lemma [I.4,](#page-30-0) we have  $\Delta, \Theta_3, \Delta'; \theta_3 \theta_2 \Gamma \vdash M : \theta_3 A'$  (65).

<span id="page-36-19"></span>Using a similar line of reasoning as before, we have  $\theta_3(A') = A'$  (66) and  $\theta_3(A) = A$  (67).

By [\(60\)](#page-36-13), [\(64\)](#page-36-15), and composition, we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta_3 \circ \theta_2 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_3$ . [\(II\).](#page-33-2) Together with [\(1\)](#page-28-5), we obtain  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_3$  +  $\theta_3 \theta_2 \Gamma$  and can derive the following:

$$
(\Delta', A') = \text{split}(A, M) \text{ (by (48))}
$$
  
\n
$$
A = \forall \Delta'. A' \text{ (by (48))}
$$
  
\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta_3, \Delta'; \theta_3 \theta_2 \Gamma \vdash M : A' \text{ (by (65) and (66))}
$$
  
\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta_3; \theta_3 \theta_2 \Gamma, x : A \vdash N : B \text{ (by (63) and (67))}
$$
  
\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta_3; \theta_3 \theta_2 \Gamma \vdash \text{let } (x : A) = M \text{ in } N : B \text{ (I)}
$$
LET-ASCRIBLE

□

## <span id="page-37-0"></span>I.3 Completeness of type inference

**Theorem** 7 (Type inference is complete and principal). Let  $\Delta \Vdash M_0$  and  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash \Gamma$ . If  $\Delta \vdash \theta_0 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\Delta, \Theta'; \theta_0(\Gamma) \vdash M_0 : A_0$ , then infer( $\Delta \Theta \vdash M_0$ ) =  $(\Theta' \land A_0)$  where there exists  $\theta''$  satisfying  $\Delta$ then infer( $\Delta$ , $\Theta$ , $\Gamma$ , $M_0$ ) = ( $\Theta''$ , θ  $(A_R)$  where there exists  $\theta''$  satisfying  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta'$  such that  $\theta_0 = \theta'' \circ \theta'$  and  $\theta''(A_R) = A_0$ .

*Proof.* By induction on the structure of M<sub>0</sub>. In each case, we assume  $\Delta \Vdash M_0$  (1), and  $\Delta, \Theta \vdash \Gamma$  (2), and  $\Delta \vdash \theta_0 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  (3), and  $\Delta \triangle \Theta' \vdash A_0$  (1) and  $\Delta \Theta' \vdash A_0$  (6). For each case, we show: and  $\Delta$ , Θ';  $\theta_0 \Gamma \vdash M_0 : A_0$  (4), which implies  $\Delta$ , Θ'  $\vdash \theta_0 \Gamma$  (5), and  $\Delta$ , Θ'  $\vdash A_0$  (6). For each case, we show:

<span id="page-37-2"></span><span id="page-37-1"></span>I. infer( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Gamma$ ,  $M_0$ ) = ( $\Theta''$ <br>I.  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' \cdot \Theta'' \rightarrow \Theta'$  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$  $\prime$ ,  $A_R$ ) II.  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta'$ <br>II.  $\theta_0 = \theta'' \circ \theta'$ III.  $\theta_0 = \theta'' \circ \theta'$ <br>IV.  $\theta''(4) = 4$ IV.  $\theta''(A_R) = A_0$ 

<span id="page-37-3"></span>We reference the proof obligations above to indicate when we have shown them.

**Case** [x]: By [\(4\)](#page-28-7) and FREEZE, we have  $(x : A_0) \in \theta_0 \Gamma$ . infer succeeds, and we have  $\Theta'' = \Theta$ ,  $\theta' = \iota_{\Delta, \Theta}$ , and  $A_R = \Gamma(x)$ . The latter implies  $A_2 = \theta_1(A_2)$ latter implies  $A_0 = \theta_0(A_R)$ .

We have  $\Delta \vdash \theta' : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta$ . Let  $\theta'' := \theta_0$ . By [\(3\)](#page-28-6) we then have  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  [\(II\)](#page-37-1). We observe  $\theta_0 = \theta'' = \theta'' \circ \iota_{\Delta, \Theta} = \theta'' \circ \iota_{\Delta, \Theta}$  $'' \circ \theta'$  [\(III\)](#page-37-2).<br>inally this

Finally, this yields  $\theta''(A_R) = \theta_0(A_R) = A_0$  [\(IV\)](#page-37-3).

**Case**  $x$ : The derivation for [\(4\)](#page-28-7) must be of the following form:

$$
\frac{\mathsf{V}_{\mathsf{AR}}}{x : \forall \Delta'.H' \in \theta_0 \Gamma} \qquad \Delta, \Theta' \vdash \delta : \Delta' \Rightarrow_{\star} \cdot \\ \Delta, \Theta'; \theta_0 \Gamma \vdash x : \delta(H')
$$

Therefore, there exists  $x : \forall \Delta'' . H \in \Gamma$  such that  $\forall \Delta' . H' = \theta_0(\forall \Delta'' . H)$ . By alpha-equivalence, we assume that  $\Delta''$  is fresh, vielding  $\theta_0(\forall \Delta'' . H) = \forall \Delta'' . \theta_0 H$  By (2) all free type variables in H are monomorphic, mean yielding  $θ_0(\forall Δ''.H) = \forall Δ'''.θ_0H$ . By [\(2\)](#page-28-4), all free type variables in H are monomorphic, meaning that  $θ_0H$  cannot have toplevel quantifiers. Thus the quantifier structure is preserved by  $θ_2$ : in particular  $Δ' = Δ''$ ,  $H'$ toplevel quantifiers. Thus, the quantifier structure is preserved by  $\theta_0$ ; in particular  $\Delta' = \Delta''$ ,  $H' = \theta_0(H)$ .<br>Further, due to our freshness assumption about  $\Delta'' = \Delta'$ , we have  $\Delta' \# \Delta \Theta(Z)$  and  $\Delta' \# \Delta \Theta'$ .

Further, due to our freshness assumption about  $\Delta'' = \Delta'$ , we have  $\Delta' \neq \Delta$ ,  $\Theta$  (7) and  $\Delta' \neq \Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ .<br>In total, we have  $A_2 = \delta A$ ,  $H(\mathbf{8})$  and  $\Gamma(x) = \forall \Delta' H(\mathbf{9})$  and  $\theta$ ,  $\Gamma(x) = \theta$ ,  $(\forall \Delta' H) = \forall \Delta' \theta$ ,  $H(\mathbf{10$ 

In total, we have  $A_0 = \delta \theta_0 H$  (8) and  $\Gamma(x) = \forall \Delta'$ .  $H$  (9) and  $\theta_0 \Gamma(x) = \theta_0 (\forall \Delta' . H) = \forall \Delta' . \theta_0 H$  (10).<br>Let  $\Delta' = \overline{A} = (a_0, a_0)$  with corresponding freeh  $\overline{b} = (b_0, b_0)$  for some  $n > 0$ . Then in

Let  $\Delta' = \overline{a} = (a_1, \ldots, a_n)$  with corresponding fresh  $\overline{b} = (b_1, \ldots, b_n)$  for some  $n \ge 0$ . Then infer succeeds with  $\Theta'' = (a_1, \ldots, a_n)$  and  $\overline{a'} = (a_1, \ldots, a_n)$  and  $\overline{a'} = \overline{a''}$  (11) and  $\overline{a} = \overline{a''}$  (12). Due  $(\Theta, \overline{b : \star})$ , and  $\theta' = \iota_{\Delta, \Theta} (\mathbf{11})$ , and  $A_R = H[\overline{b}/\overline{a}] (\mathbf{12})$ . Due to  $\Theta \subseteq \Theta''$  and the freshness of  $\overline{b}$ , we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta' : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'' (\mathbf{13})$ . We define  $\theta''$  such that

$$
\theta''(c) = \begin{cases} \theta_0(c) & \text{if } c \in \Theta \\ \delta(a_i) & \text{if } c = b_i \text{ for some } b_i \in \overline{b} \end{cases}
$$
 (14)

By [\(3\)](#page-28-6) and [\(14\)](#page-28-15), for all  $(c : K) \in Θ$  we have Δ, Θ' + θ<sub>0</sub>(c): K (15). By Δ, Θ' + δ: Δ' ⇒★ ·, we have Δ, Θ' + δ(a): ★ for all<br>a ⊆ Δ' and thus Δ, Θ' + θ''(b) + for all b ⊆ b. Together we than have Δ + θ'' + Θ'' → Θ' (II)  $a \in \Delta'$  and thus  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta''(b) : \star$  for all  $b \in \overline{b}$ . Together, we then have  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta'$  [\(II\)](#page-37-1).<br>By (11) and (14), we have  $\theta''\theta'(c) = \theta'(c) = \theta(c)$  for all  $c \in \Theta$  (III)

By [\(11\)](#page-28-18) and [\(14\)](#page-28-15), we have  $\theta''\theta'(c) = \theta''(c) = \theta_0(c)$  for all  $c \in \Theta$  [\(III\)](#page-37-2).<br>It remains to show that  $\theta''(E[\overline{k}/\overline{a}]) = A = \delta(\theta_0(E))$ .

It remains to show that  $\theta''(H[\overline{b}/\overline{a}]) = A_0 = \delta(\theta_0(H))$ .<br>By (2) and (9) we have  $\Lambda \Theta \vdash \forall \Lambda' H$  and further  $\Lambda \Theta$ 

By [\(2\)](#page-28-4) and [\(9\)](#page-28-10), we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$  ⊢  $\forall$  Δ'. H and further  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Delta'$  ⊢ H.<br>We show that for all  $\Delta \subset \text{fr}(H(H) \subset \Delta \Theta$ ,  $\Delta'$  we have  $\frac{\partial \mathcal{U}(\alpha[\overline{h}/\overline{a}])}{\partial \Delta'(\alpha[\overline{h}/\overline{a}])}$ 

We show that for all  $c \in \text{ftv}(H) \subseteq \Delta, \Theta, \Delta'$ , we have  $\theta''(c[\overline{b}/\overline{a}]) = \delta\theta_0(c)$  (16). We distinguish three cases:<br>1. Let  $c = a_1 \in \Delta'$ . We then have 1. Let  $c = a_i \in \Delta'$ . We then have

$$
a_i = \theta_0(a_i) \quad \text{(by (3))}
$$
\n
$$
\text{implies} \quad \theta''(a_i[\overline{b}/\overline{a}]) = \delta(\theta_0(a_i)) \quad \text{(by (14): } \theta''(b_i) = \delta(a_i))
$$

2. Let  $c \in \Theta$ . We then have

$$
\theta_0(c) = \theta_0(c)
$$
  
implies  $\theta_0(c[\overline{b}/\overline{a}]) = \theta_0(c)$  (by (7):  $c[\overline{b}/\overline{a}] = c$ )  
implies  $\theta''(c[\overline{b}/\overline{a}]) = \delta\theta_0(c)$  (by (14):  $\theta''(c) = \delta(c)$  for all  $c \in \Theta$ )

3. Let  $c \in \Delta$ . Then all involved substitutions/instantiations return c unchanged.

By [\(12\)](#page-28-12) and [\(8\)](#page-28-13), [\(16\)](#page-29-1) then yields  $\theta''(A_R) = A_0$  [\(IV\)](#page-37-3).<br>  $\lambda x M$ . By (4) and LAM, we have  $A_2 = S' \rightarrow B'$  for

**Case**  $\lambda x.M$ : By [\(4\)](#page-28-7) and LAM, we have  $A_0 = S' \rightarrow B'$  for some S' implies  $\Lambda \Theta' \vdash S' \cdot \bullet (18)$  $\mathcal{L}$ ' as well as  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ ;  $\theta_0 \Gamma$ ,  $(x : S') \vdash M : B'$  (17). The latter implies Δ, Θ' ⊦ *S'* :  $\bullet$  (18).<br>Let *a* be the fresh variable

Let a be the fresh variable as in the definition of infer; in particular  $a \# \Theta$  (19). Let  $\theta_a$  be defined such that  $\theta_a(b) = \theta_0(b)$ for all  $b \in \Theta$  (20) and  $\theta_a(a) = S'$  (21). By [\(3\)](#page-28-6) and [\(18\)](#page-29-7), we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta_a : (\Theta, a : \bullet) \Rightarrow \Theta'$  (22). This definition makes [\(17\)](#page-29-2) equivalent to  $\Delta \Theta' \vdash \theta$  (  $\Gamma \times a \vdash M \vdash B'$ equivalent to  $\Delta, \Theta'; \theta_a(\Gamma, x : a) \vdash M : B'$ .<br>By induction, we therefore have that info

By induction, we therefore have that  $\infer(\Delta, (\Theta, a : \bullet), (\Gamma, x : a), M)$  succeeds (23), returning  $(\Theta_1, \theta'_1, B)$  and there exists  $\theta''$  s t  $\frac{7}{1}$  s.t.

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta_1'' : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n
$$
(24)
$$

$$
\theta_a = \theta_1^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_1^{\prime}
$$
 (25)

$$
\theta_1^{\prime\prime}(B)=B^{\prime}
$$
 (26)

By Theorem [6,](#page-9-3) we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta'_1 : (\Theta, a : \bullet) \Rightarrow \Theta_1 (27)^4$  $\Delta \vdash \theta'_1 : (\Theta, a : \bullet) \Rightarrow \Theta_1 (27)^4$ . By preservation of kinds under substitution, we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta'(a) : \bullet$ . This implies that  $\theta'(a)$  is a syntactic monotyne. Thus  $\theta' = \theta[a \mapsto S]$  (28) is well-defined vie  $\Delta, \Theta_1 \vdash \theta'_1(a) : \bullet$ . This implies that  $\theta'_1(a)$  is a syntactic monotype. Thus,  $\theta'_1 = \theta[a \mapsto S]$  (28) is well-defined, yielding a substitution  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \rightarrow \Theta$ . Hence all steps of infer succeed substitution  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1$ . Hence, all steps of infer succeed.

According to the return values of infer, we have  $A_R = S \rightarrow B$ ,  $\Theta'' = \Theta_1$ , and  $\theta' = \theta$  (29).<br>Let  $\theta''$  be defined as  $\theta''$  (30) By (24) this choice immediately satisfies (II)

Let  $\theta''$  be defined as  $\theta''_1$  (30). By [\(24\)](#page-29-9), this choice immediately satisfies [\(II\)](#page-37-1).<br>We show (III) as follows: Let  $h \in \Theta$ . We then have

We show [\(III\)](#page-37-2) as follows: Let  $b \in \Theta$ . We then have

$$
\theta_0(b) \n= \theta_a(b) \qquad \text{(by (19) and (20))} \n= \theta_1'' \theta_1'(b) \qquad \text{(by (22), (24), (25) and (27))} \n= \theta_1'' \theta(b) \qquad \text{(by (19), (28))} \n= \theta'' \theta'(b) \qquad \text{(by (29), (30))}
$$

By [\(28\)](#page-34-0), we have  $\theta'_{1}(a) = S$ . By [\(21\)](#page-29-6), we have  $\theta_{a}(a) = S'$ . By [\(25\)](#page-34-4) we therefore have  $\theta''_{1}(S) = \theta_{a}(a) = S'$ . Together with [\(26\)](#page-34-2),  $A_{2} = S' \rightarrow B'$  and  $A_{3} = S \rightarrow B$  we have shown (IV)  $A_0 = S' \rightarrow B'$ , and  $A_R = S \rightarrow B$  we have shown (IV).

**Case**  $\lambda(x : A)$ .*M*: This case is analogous to the previous one; the only difference is as follows:

By [\(4\)](#page-28-7) and LAM-ASCRIBE, we have  $A_0 = A \rightarrow B'$  for some B' as well as  $\Delta, \Theta'; \theta_0 \Gamma, (x : A) \vdash M : B'$ . However, by [\(1\)](#page-28-5), we have  $\Delta \vdash A$  and therefore  $\theta_0(A) = A$ have  $\Delta$  ⊢ A and therefore  $\theta_0(A) = A$ .

Hence, we can apply the induction hypothesis directly to the typing judgement above, rather than having to construct  $\theta_a$ .

Case M N: By [\(4\)](#page-28-7) and App, we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ ;  $\theta_0 \Gamma \vdash M : A_N \to A_0$  and  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ ;  $\theta_0 \Gamma \vdash N : A_N$  (31) for some type  $A_N$ . The former implies  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash A_0$  (32) implies Δ, Θ' +  $A_0$  (32)<br>By induction infer(Δ

By induction, infer(Δ, Θ, Γ, *M*) succeeds, returning (Θ<sub>1</sub>, *θ*<sub>1</sub>, *A'*) and there exists  $\theta_1''$  such that the following conditions hold: hold:

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta_1'' : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n<sup>(33)</sup>

$$
\theta_0 = \theta_1^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_1 \tag{34}
$$

$$
\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta_1''(A') = A_N \to A_0 \tag{35}
$$

By [\(35\)](#page-35-6), A' must not have toplevel quantifiers. Let  $B_N$  and  $B_M$  such that  $A' = B_N \to B_M$  (36). This yields  $\theta''_1(B_N) = A_N$  (37) and  $\theta''_1(B_N) = A_N$  (38) and  $\theta_1^{\prime\prime}(B_M) = A_0$  (38).

By Theorem [6,](#page-9-3) we have  $Δ \vdash θ_1 : Θ ⇒ Θ_1 (39)$  and  $Δ, Θ_1; θ_1(Γ) ⊢ M : A',$  which implies  $Δ, Θ_1 ⊢ A'.$  By choosing b as fresh, we have  $b \# \Delta$ , and  $b \# \Theta_1$ , and  $b \# \Theta_2$  and  $b \# \Theta'$  (40)

<span id="page-38-0"></span><sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Observe that we cannot deduce this from [\(24\)](#page-29-9) and [\(25\)](#page-34-4). A counter-example would be the following: Θ = (a : •), Θ'' = (b : \*), θ' = (c : •), θ' = [a  $\mapsto b$ ],<br> $\theta'' = [b \mapsto a]$ . We have  $\vdash (\theta'', \theta' \land \ldots \land \theta' \land \theta' \land \theta'' \land \theta'' \land \$  $\theta'' = [b \mapsto c]$ . We have  $\vdash (\theta'' \circ \theta') : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$  and  $\vdash \theta'' : \Theta'' \Rightarrow \Theta'$ , but not  $\vdash \theta' : \Theta' \Rightarrow \Theta''$ .

By [\(34\)](#page-35-1), we can rewrite [\(31\)](#page-35-3) as Δ, Θ'; θ'' θ<sub>1</sub>Γ ⊢ N : A<sub>N</sub>. By induction (using [\(33\)](#page-35-10)), we then have that infer(Δ, Θ<sub>1</sub>, θ<sub>1</sub>Γ, N) succeeds returning (Θ<sub>α</sub>, *θ*<sub>α</sub>, A) and there exists θ'' such that succeeds, returning  $(\Theta_2, \theta_2, A)$  and there exists  $\theta_2^{\prime\prime}$  such that

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta_2'' : \Theta_2 \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n(41)

$$
\theta_1^{\prime\prime} = \theta_2^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_2 \tag{42}
$$

$$
\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \theta_2''(A) = A_N \tag{43}
$$

By Theorem [6,](#page-9-3)  $\Delta \vdash \theta_2 : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta_2$  (44) as well as  $\Delta, \Theta_2; \theta_2 \theta_1 \Gamma \vdash N : A$ , which implies  $\Delta, \Theta_2 \vdash A$  (45). Let  $\theta_b$  be defined such that

$$
\theta_b(c) = \begin{cases} \theta_2^{\prime\prime}(c) & \text{if } c \in \Theta_2 \\ \theta_2^{\prime\prime}\theta_2(B_M) & \text{if } c = b \end{cases}
$$
\n(46)

We have  $\theta_b(b) = \theta''_2 \theta_2(B_M) = \theta''_1(B_M) = A_0(47)$ . By [\(32\)](#page-35-9) and [\(41\)](#page-35-12) we thus have  $\Delta \vdash \theta_b : (\Theta_2, b : \star) \Rightarrow \Theta'$ . Due to [\(45\)](#page-35-14), we further have  $\theta_b(A) = \theta''(A) (A8)$ further have  $\theta_b(A) = \theta_2''(A)$  (48).

We show applicability of the completeness of unification theorem:



By the equality above as well as  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$  ⊢  $\theta_2(A')$  and  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$ ,  $b : \star \vdash (A \to b)$ , Theorem [5](#page-9-5) states that unify( $\Delta$ ,  $(\Theta_2, b : \star)$ )  $\theta_2(A')$  and there exists  $\theta''$  such that  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' : \Theta_2 \rightarrow \Theta' (A9)$  and  $\theta_1 = \theta'' \$  $\star$ ,  $\theta_2(H)$ ,  $A \to b$ ) succeeds, returning  $(\Theta_3, \theta'_3)$ , and there exists  $\theta''_3$  such that  $\Delta \vdash \theta''_3 : \Theta_3 \Rightarrow \Theta'$  (49) and  $\theta_b = \theta''_3 \circ \theta''_3$  (50).<br>The latter implies  $\Delta \vdash \theta' : (\Theta_2, b \to \Delta) \Rightarrow \Theta_3$ . This makes defining The latter implies  $\Delta \vdash \theta'_3 : (\Theta_2, b : \star) \Rightarrow \Theta_3$ . This makes defining  $\theta'_3 = \theta_3[b \rightarrow B]$  (51) succeed, resulting in  $\Delta \vdash \theta_3 : \Theta_3 \rightarrow \Theta_3$  (52)  $\Delta \vdash \theta_3 : \Theta_2 \Rightarrow \Theta_3$  (52).

Observe that  $\theta''_2$  arises from  $\theta_b$  in the same way as  $\theta_3$  arises from  $\theta'_3$  by removing b from its domain. Therefore, [\(50\)](#page-36-4) vields  $\theta'' - \theta''$  o  $\theta_2$  (53) yields  $\theta_2^{\prime\prime} = \theta_3^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_3$  (53).<br>By (39) (44) (52) and co

By [\(39\)](#page-35-4), [\(44\)](#page-35-13), [\(52\)](#page-36-5), and composition, we have  $\Delta \vdash \theta_3 \circ \theta_2 \circ \theta_1 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_3$ .

We have shown that all steps of the algorithm succeed and it returns ( $\Theta''$ )<br>Let  $\theta''$  be defined as  $\theta''$  satisfying (II) by (49)  $\ddot{\phantom{1}}$  $', A_R) = (\Theta_3, \theta_3 \circ \theta_2 \circ \theta_1, B)$  (54).

Let  $\theta''$  be defined as  $\theta''_3$ , satisfying [\(II\)](#page-37-1), by [\(49\)](#page-36-2).<br>We show satisfaction of (III) as follows:

We show satisfaction of [\(III\)](#page-37-2) as follows:

$$
\theta_0
$$
\n
$$
= \theta_1'' \circ \theta_1 \qquad \text{(by (34))}
$$
\n
$$
= (\theta_2'' \circ \theta_2) \circ \theta_1 \qquad \text{(by (42))}
$$
\n
$$
= ((\theta_3'' \circ \theta_3) \circ \theta_2) \circ \theta_1 \qquad \text{(by (53))}
$$
\n
$$
= \theta'' \circ \theta'
$$

We show [\(IV\)](#page-37-3):

$$
\theta''(A_R)
$$
  
=  $\theta_3''(B)$  (by  $\theta'' = \theta_3'', A_R = B$ )  
=  $\theta_3'' \theta_3'(b)$  (by (51))  
=  $\theta_b(b)$  (by (50))  
=  $A_0$  (by (47))

**Case let**  $x = M$  in N: By [\(4\)](#page-28-7) and LET, there exist  $A'$ ,  $A_x$ , and  $\Delta_G$  such that

$$
\Delta_G = \text{ftv}(A') - (\Delta, \Theta') \tag{55}
$$

$$
\Delta, \Theta', \Delta_G; \theta_0 \Gamma \vdash M : A'
$$
\n
$$
(56)
$$

$$
((\Delta, \Theta'), \Delta_G, M, A') \downarrow \Delta_x
$$
\n
$$
(57)
$$

$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta_0 \Gamma, x : A_x \vdash N : A_0 \tag{58}
$$

$$
principal((\Delta, \Theta'), \theta_0 \Gamma, \Delta_G, A')
$$
 (59)

We assume without loss of generality that  $\Delta_G$  is fresh, in particular  $\Delta_G$  #  $\Theta$ . This is justified, as we may otherwise apply Lemma [I.4](#page-30-0) to [\(56\)](#page-36-8) using a substitution that does the necessary freshening. This would yield corresponding judgements for deriving  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ ;  $\theta_0 \Gamma \vdash M_0 : A_0$ .<br>By (3) and weakening we have

By [\(3\)](#page-28-6) and weakening, we have  $Δ \vdash θ_0 : Θ ⇒ Θ', Δ_G$ . Together with [\(56\)](#page-36-8) we then have that infer(Δ, Θ, Γ, *M*) succeeds, returning (Θ, β, Δ) and there exists  $θ''$  such that returning  $(\Theta_1, \theta_1, A)$ , and there exists  $\theta''_1$  such that

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta_1'' : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow (\Theta', \Delta_G) \tag{60}
$$

$$
\theta_0 = \theta_1^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_1 \tag{61}
$$

<span id="page-40-4"></span><span id="page-40-3"></span>
$$
\theta_1^{\prime\prime}(A) = A^{\prime} \tag{62}
$$

By [\(1\)](#page-28-5) and [\(2\)](#page-28-4), Theorem [6](#page-9-3) yields  $\Delta \vdash \theta_1 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1$  (63) and  $\Delta, \Theta_1; \theta_1 \Gamma \vdash M : A$ , which implies  $\Delta, \Theta_1 \vdash A$  (64).

Note that  $\Delta_G$  does not appear as part of the input to infer, and we therefore have  $\Delta_G$  #  $\Theta_1$ .

Let  $\Theta_{\theta_1} = \text{ftv}(\theta_1) - \Delta$ , which implies  $\Theta_{\theta_1} \subseteq \Theta_1$  and  $\Delta''' \neq \Theta_{\theta_1}$  and  $\Delta'' \neq \Theta_{\theta_1}$ . By [\(3\)](#page-28-6), [\(60\)](#page-36-13) and [\(61\)](#page-36-12) we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \theta''_1(a) : K$ for all  $(a: K) \in \Theta_{\theta_1}$  (65).<br>By (3) (55) (59) (60) to (

By [\(3\)](#page-28-6), [\(55\)](#page-36-11), [\(59\)](#page-36-14), [\(60\)](#page-36-13) to [\(62\)](#page-36-16) and [\(64\)](#page-36-15), we can apply Lemma [I.6,](#page-32-1) yielding  $\theta_1^{\prime\prime}(\Delta^{\prime\prime\prime}) = \Delta_G$  (66).<br>We have  $\Delta^{\prime\prime}$  # $\Theta_2$  and can therefore strengthen (63) to  $\Delta + \theta_1 \cdot \Theta \rightarrow \Theta_1 - \Delta^{\prime\prime}$  (67)

We have  $\Delta''$  # $\Theta_{\theta_1}$  and can therefore strengthen [\(63\)](#page-36-20) to  $\Delta \vdash \theta_1 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1 - \Delta''$  (67).

We distinguish two cases based on the shape of M. In each case we show that there exists  $\theta''_N$  such that

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta''_N : (\Theta'_1 - \Delta'') \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n
$$
\Delta \vdash \theta''_N : (\Theta'_1 - \Delta'') \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n
$$
\tag{68}
$$

$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta''_N(\theta_1(\Gamma), x : \forall \Delta'', A) \vdash N : A_0 \tag{69}
$$

<span id="page-40-5"></span>
$$
\theta_0 = \theta_N^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_1 \tag{70}
$$

Subcase 1, *M* ∈ GVal: We have  $\Delta'' = \Delta'''$ . By [\(57\)](#page-36-7), we have that  $A_x = \forall \Delta_G . A'$  holds.<br>According to  $\Delta'' = \Delta'''$  and  $\Theta' =$  demote(a,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Delta'''$ ) we have that  $\Theta' = \Delta'' = \Theta$ .

According to  $\Delta'' = \Delta'''$  and  $\Theta'_1 =$  demote( $\bullet$ ,  $\Theta_1$ ,  $\Delta'''$ ) we have that  $\Theta'_1 - \Delta'' = \Theta_1 - \Delta''$ .<br>Let  $\theta''$  be defined as follows for all  $c \in \Theta_1 - \Delta'' = \Theta' - \Delta''$ .

Let  $\theta''_N$  be defined as follows for all  $c \in \Theta_1 - \Delta'' = \Theta'_1 - \Delta''$ :

<span id="page-40-0"></span>
$$
\theta_N''(c) = \begin{cases} \theta_1''(c) & \text{if } c \in \Theta_{\theta_1} \\ A_D & \text{if } c \in \Theta_1 - \Delta'' - \Theta_{\theta_1} \end{cases}
$$

Where  $A_D$  is some arbitrary type with  $\Delta$ , Θ'  $\vdash A_D : \bullet$  (e.g., Int). By  $\Theta_{\theta_1} \subseteq \Theta_1$ , this definition is well-formed.<br>By  $\Delta'' = \Delta''' = \text{fiv}(A) = \Delta = \Theta_2$ , we have  $\theta''(c) = \theta''(c)$  for all  $c \in \text{fiv}(A) = \Delta''$  (71)

By  $\Delta'' = \Delta''' = \text{ftv}(A) - \Delta - \Theta_{\theta_1}$  we have  $\theta''_N(c) = \theta''(c)$  for all  $c \in \text{ftv}(A) - \Delta''$  (71).<br>Together with (65) and  $\Delta \Theta' = A_{\theta_1}$  i.e. we then have  $\Delta \Theta' = \theta''(c) + K$  for all (

Together with [\(65\)](#page-36-18) and  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$  +  $A_D$ : •, we then have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$  +  $\theta''_N(c)$ : K for all  $(c : K) \in \Theta_1 - \Delta''$  and therefore  $\Delta \vdash \theta''_N : \Theta'_1 - \Delta'' \Rightarrow \Theta'.$ <br>By (61) and (67) and  $\theta''$ 

By [\(61\)](#page-36-12) and [\(67\)](#page-36-21) and  $\theta''_N(c) = \theta''_1(c)$  for all  $c \in \Theta_{\theta_1}$  we also have  $\theta_0 = \theta''_N \circ \theta_1$ .<br>We have We have

$$
= \theta''_N(\forall \Delta''. A)
$$
  
\n
$$
= \theta''_N(\forall \Delta_G.A[\Delta_G/\Delta''])
$$
  
\n
$$
= \forall \Delta_G.\theta''_N(A[\Delta_G/\Delta''])
$$
 (by  $ftv(\theta''_N) \subseteq \Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$  and  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \neq \Delta_G \neq \Theta_1$ )  
\n
$$
= \forall \Delta_G.\theta''_1(A)
$$
 (by  $\Delta'' = \Delta'''$  and (66) and (71))  
\n
$$
= A_x
$$
 (by  $A_x = \forall \Delta_G.A'$  and (62))

Thus, [\(58\)](#page-36-10) is equivalent to  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta'$ ;  $\theta''_N((\theta_1 \Gamma), x : \forall \Delta''', A) \vdash N : A_0$ .<br> **uhease** 2, *M* ∉ CVal: We have  $\Delta'' - I$ . By (57), we have  $A = \delta I$ .

Subcase 2,  $M \notin GVal$ : We have  $\Delta'' = \cdot$ . By [\(57\)](#page-36-7), we have  $A_x = \delta(A')$  for some  $\delta$  with  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash \delta : \Delta_G \Rightarrow \cdot$  (72). Let  $\theta''_N$  be defined as follows for all  $c \in \Theta_1 - \Delta'' = \Theta_1$ :

<span id="page-40-2"></span><span id="page-40-1"></span>
$$
\theta''_N(c) = \begin{cases} \theta''_1(c) & \text{if } c \in \Theta_{\theta_1} \\ A_D & \text{if } c \in \Theta_1 - \Delta''' - \Theta_{\theta_1} \\ \delta(\theta''_1(c)) & \text{if } c \in \Delta''' \end{cases} \tag{73}
$$

Here,  $A_D$  is defined as before.

By  $\Delta'' \neq \Theta_{\theta_1}$  and  $\Delta''' \subseteq \Theta_1$  and  $\Theta_{\theta_1} \subseteq \Theta_1$ , the three cases are non-overlapping and exhaustive for  $\Theta_1$ .<br>Using (65), we have that  $\Delta \Theta' \vdash \theta''(c) \cdot K$  for all  $(c \cdot K) \in \Theta_2$ . Note that by  $\Delta''' \neq \Theta_2$  we hav

Using [\(65\)](#page-36-18), we have that  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \theta''_N(c)$ : K for all  $(c : K) \in \Theta_{\theta_1}$ . Note that by  $\Delta'''' \neq \Theta_{\theta_1}$  we have  $\Theta_1(c) = \Theta'_1(c)$  for all  $c \in \Theta_{\theta_1}.$ <br>By (72)

By [\(72\)](#page-40-1), we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \delta(c)$ : • for all  $c \in \Delta_G$  and therefore  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash \theta''_N(c')$ : • for all  $(c' : K) \in \Delta'''$ .<br>Together with  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' \vdash A_{\Omega}$ : • we then have  $\Delta \vdash \theta'' \vdash \Theta' \Rightarrow \Theta'$ . By Lamma G 10, we also have  $\Delta$ 

Together with  $\Delta, \Theta' \vdash A_D : \bullet$ , we then have  $\Delta \vdash \theta''_N : \Theta'_1 \Rightarrow \Theta'.$  By Lemma [G.10,](#page-24-2) we also have  $\Delta \vdash \theta''_N : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta'.$  We have  $\theta''(c) = \theta''(c)$  for all  $c \in \Theta_2$  and together with  $(63)$  (61) and  $\Delta'' =$ , we then have  $\theta_2$ have  $\theta''_N(c) = \theta''(c)$  for all  $c \in \Theta_{\theta_1}$  and together with [\(63\)](#page-36-20), [\(61\)](#page-36-12), and  $\Delta'' = \cdot$  we then have  $\theta_0 = \theta''_N \circ \theta_1$ . N We have

$$
\theta''_N(\forall \Delta''. A)
$$
\n
$$
= \theta''_N(A)
$$
\n
$$
= \theta''_1(A)[\delta(\Delta_G)/\Delta_G]
$$
\n
$$
= A'[\delta(\Delta_G)/\Delta_G]
$$
\n
$$
= \delta(A')
$$
\n
$$
= A_x
$$
\n
$$
= A_x
$$

We have shown that in each case, [\(68\)](#page-40-3), [\(69\)](#page-40-4), and [\(70\)](#page-40-5) hold. Using the same reasoning as in the case for unannotated let in the proof of Theorem [6,](#page-9-3) we obtain  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_1 - \Delta'' + \theta_1 : \Gamma$ .<br>Thus by induction we have that infer( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta' - \Delta''$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\Gamma$ )

Thus, by induction, we have that  $\text{infer}(\Delta, \Theta'_1 - \Delta'', \theta_1 \Gamma, N)$  succeeds, returning  $(\Theta_2, \theta_2, B)$ , and there exists  $\theta''_2$  such that

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta_2'' : \Theta_2 \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n(74)

<span id="page-41-2"></span><span id="page-41-1"></span><span id="page-41-0"></span>
$$
\Delta \vdash \theta_2'' : \Theta_2 \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n
$$
\theta_N'' = \theta_2'' \circ \theta_2
$$
\n(74)\n
$$
\theta_N''' = \theta_2''' \circ \theta_2
$$
\n(75)

$$
\theta_2^{\prime\prime}(B) = A_0 \tag{76}
$$

By the return values of infer, we have  $\Theta' := \Theta_2$ , and  $\theta' := \theta_2 \circ \theta_1$  and  $A_R := B$ .<br>Let  $\theta'' - \theta''$  By (74) this choice immediately satisfies (II) Let  $\theta'' = \theta_2''$ . By [\(74\)](#page-41-0), this choice immediately satisfies [\(II\)](#page-37-1). We have

$$
\begin{array}{ll}\n\theta_0 \\
= & \theta''_N \circ \theta_1 \\
= & \theta''_2 \circ \theta_2 \circ \theta_1\n\end{array} \qquad \text{(by (70))}
$$

and therefore  $\theta_0 = \theta'' \circ \theta'$  [\(III\)](#page-37-2).<br>We show satisfaction of (IV) as

We show satisfaction of [\(IV\)](#page-37-3) as follows:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}\nA_0 & & \text{(by (76))} \\
= & \theta_2^{\prime\prime}(B) & & \text{(by (\theta\prime\prime)} := \theta_2^{\prime\prime}) \\
= & \theta^{\prime\prime}(B) & & \text{(by (\theta\prime\prime\prime)} := \theta_2^{\prime\prime})\n\end{array}
$$

**Case let**  $(x : A) = M$  in N: By [\(4\)](#page-28-7) and LET-ASCRIBE, there exist  $\Delta_G$  and  $A_M$  such that we have

<span id="page-41-3"></span>
$$
\Delta_G, A_M = \text{split}(A, M) \tag{77}
$$

$$
\Delta, \Theta', \Delta_G; \theta_0 \Gamma \vdash M : A_M \tag{78}
$$

<span id="page-41-12"></span>
$$
A = \forall \Delta_G . A_M
$$
\n
$$
(79)
$$

<span id="page-41-5"></span>
$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta_0(\Gamma), (x:A) \vdash N : A_0 \tag{80}
$$

By alpha-equivalence, we assume  $\Delta_G$  #  $\Theta$ .

Note that by definition of infer and split, we have  $\Delta_G = \Delta'$  and  $A' = A_M$  (81). By [\(78\)](#page-41-3), we have  $\Delta' \neq \Theta'$  (82). We weaken [\(3\)](#page-28-6) to  $\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta_0 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta'$ .<br>By inversion on (1) we ha

By inversion on [\(1\)](#page-28-5), we have  $Δ, Δ' \Vdash M$  and  $Δ \Vdash N$  and and  $Δ \vdash A$  (83), which implies  $Δ, Δ' \vdash A'$  (84).<br>Together with (78) we then have the following by induction: infer(( $ΔA'$ )  $Θ \Gamma M$ ) succeeds returning

Together with [\(78\)](#page-41-3) we then have the following by induction: infer( $(\Delta, \Delta')$ ,  $\Theta$ ,  $\Gamma$ ,  $M$ ) succeeds, returning ( $\Theta_1$ ,  $\theta_1$ ,  $A_1$ ) and there exists  $\theta''$  such that there exists  $\theta_1^{\prime\prime}$  such that

<span id="page-41-11"></span><span id="page-41-7"></span><span id="page-41-6"></span>
$$
\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta_1'' : \Theta_1 \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n(85)

$$
\theta_0 = \theta_1^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_1 \tag{86}
$$

<span id="page-41-10"></span><span id="page-41-9"></span><span id="page-41-8"></span><span id="page-41-4"></span>
$$
\theta_1^{\prime\prime}(A_1) = A_M \tag{87}
$$

Theorem [6](#page-9-3) yields  $\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta_1 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_1$  (88) and  $\Delta, \Delta', \Theta_1; \theta_1(\Gamma) \vdash M : A_1$ , which implies  $\Delta, \Delta', \Theta_1 \vdash A_1$  (89).

We then have

$$
\theta_1''(A_1)
$$
\n
$$
= A_M \qquad \text{(by (87))}
$$
\n
$$
= A' \qquad \text{(by (81))}
$$
\n
$$
= \theta_1''(A') \qquad \text{(by (84) and (85))}
$$
\n
$$
= \theta_1'''(A') \qquad \text{(by (84) and (85))}
$$

In addition to above equality and [\(85\)](#page-41-7) as well as [\(89\)](#page-41-8), we have  $\Delta, \Delta', \Theta_1 \vdash A'$  by weakening [\(84\)](#page-41-6). Hence, Theorem [5](#page-9-5) yields<br>the following: unify(( $\Delta, \Delta'$ )  $\Theta, \Delta'$   $\Delta$ .) succeeds, returning ( $\Theta, \theta'$ ) and there exists the following: unify(( $\Delta$ ,  $\Delta'$ ),  $\Theta_1$ ,  $A'$ ,  $A_1$ ) succeeds, returning ( $\Theta_2$ ,  $\theta'_2$ ), and there exists  $\theta''_2$  such that

$$
\Delta, \Delta' \vdash \theta_2'' : \Theta_2 \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n(90)

<span id="page-42-5"></span><span id="page-42-4"></span><span id="page-42-3"></span><span id="page-42-2"></span><span id="page-42-1"></span><span id="page-42-0"></span>
$$
\theta_1^{\prime\prime} = \theta_2^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_2^{\prime}
$$
 (91)

By Theorem [4,](#page-9-2) we have Δ, Δ' ⊢ θ' : Θ<sub>1</sub> ⇒ Θ<sub>2</sub>. Together with [\(88\)](#page-41-9) and composition, we then have Δ, Δ' ⊢ θ<sub>2</sub> : Θ ⇒ Θ<sub>2</sub> (92).<br>By (86) and (91), we have  $\theta_2 = \theta'' \circ \theta' \circ \theta_2 = \theta'' \circ \theta_2$  (93). We show fty( $\theta_2$ ) ⊆ Δ, Θ . By [\(86\)](#page-41-10) and [\(91\)](#page-42-0), we have  $\theta_0 = \theta_2^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_2 \circ \theta_1 = \theta_2^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_2$  (93). We show ftv $(\theta_2) \subseteq \Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$ : Otherwise, if  $a \in \Theta$  and  $b \in \Delta'$  such that  $b \in \text{fiv}(\theta_2(a))$  then by (90)  $\theta_2^{\prime\prime}(b) = b$  and  $b \in \text{fiv}(\theta_$ that  $b \in \text{ftv}(\theta_2(a))$ , then by  $(90)$ ,  $\theta_2''(\overline{b}) = b$  and  $\overline{b} \in \text{ftv}(\theta_2''(\theta_2(a))) = \text{ftv}(\theta_0(a))$ , violating [\(3\)](#page-28-6).

Therefore, the assertion ftv $(\theta_2)$  #  $\Delta'$  succeeds, allowing us to strengthen [\(92\)](#page-42-2) to  $\Delta \vdash \theta_2 : \Theta \Rightarrow \Theta_2$  (94).<br>By (83) we have fty(A)  $\subset \Delta$  and together with (90) this vields  $\theta''(A) = A$  (95)

By [\(83\)](#page-41-11) we have ft∨(*A*) ⊆ Δ, and together with [\(90\)](#page-42-1) this yields  $θ''_2(A) = A(95)$ .<br>We have We have

$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta_0 \Gamma, x : A \vdash N : A_0 \qquad \text{(by (80))}
$$
\nimplies\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta_2'' \theta_2 \Gamma, x : A \vdash N : A_0 \qquad \text{(by (90), (92) and (93))}
$$
\nimplies\n
$$
\Delta, \Theta'; \theta_2'' (\theta_2(\Gamma), x : A) \vdash N : A_0 \qquad \text{(by (95))}
$$
\n(96)

By [\(2\)](#page-28-4) and [\(94\)](#page-42-5), we have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2 \vdash \theta_2(\Gamma)$ . Together with [\(83\)](#page-41-11), we then have  $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2 \vdash \theta_2(\Gamma)$ ,  $x : A$ .<br>Hence induction on (94) and (96) shows that infer( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$ , ( $\theta_2$ ,  $\Gamma$ ,  $x : A$ ), N) succeeds, returnin Hence, induction on [\(94\)](#page-42-5) and [\(96\)](#page-42-6) shows that infer( $\Delta$ ,  $\Theta_2$ ,  $(\theta_2\Gamma, x : A)$ , N) succeeds, returning ( $\Theta_3$ ,  $\theta_3$ , B) and there exists  $'$  such that

$$
\Delta \vdash \theta_3'' : \Theta_3 \Rightarrow \Theta'
$$
\n<sup>(97)</sup>

$$
\theta_1^{\prime\prime} = \theta_3^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_3 \tag{98}
$$

$$
\theta_3''(B) = A_0 \tag{99}
$$

We have shown that all steps of the algorithm succeed. According to the return values of infer, we have  $\Theta'' = \Theta_3$ ,  $\theta' = \theta_0 \circ \theta_2$  and  $A_0 = B$ . Let  $\theta'' = \theta''$  By (97) this choice immediately satisfies (II) We show [\(III\)](#page-37-2):  $\mathcal{C} = \theta_3 \circ \theta_2$ , and  $A_R = B$ . Let  $\theta'' = \theta_3''$ . By [\(97\)](#page-42-7), this choice immediately satisfies [\(II\)](#page-37-1).

$$
\begin{array}{rcl}\n\theta_0 \\
= & \theta_2^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_2 \\
= & \theta_3^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta_3 \circ \theta_2 \\
= & \theta^{\prime\prime} \circ \theta^{\prime} \\
\end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{rcl}\n\text{(by (93))} \\
\text{(by (98))} \\
\text{(by (98))} \\
\theta^{\prime\prime} := \theta_3 \circ \theta_2, \theta^{\prime\prime} := \theta_3^{\prime\prime} \n\end{array}
$$

By  $\theta^{\prime\prime} = \theta_3^{\prime\prime}$ , [\(99\)](#page-42-9) yields [\(IV\)](#page-37-3).

<span id="page-42-9"></span><span id="page-42-8"></span><span id="page-42-7"></span><span id="page-42-6"></span>□